

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 13100
LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.2 System Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
 - 2.1.2.1 Copper
 - 2.1.2.2 Aluminum
 - 2.1.3 Air Terminals
 - 2.1.4 Ground Rods
 - 2.1.5 Connectors
 - 2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
 - 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
 - 3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
 - 3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
 - 3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
 - 3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
- 3.2 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (1999) Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1996) Lightning Protection Components

UL 96A (1994) Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Aug 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL Elec Const Dir (1997) Electrical Construction Materials Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Drawings

Lightning Protection System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-13 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 170 kg per 300 m, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller

than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. Air terminals more than 600 mm in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 19.1 mm in diameter and 3.048 m in length.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as air terminal supports, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall not interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts. The secondary conductors shall be bonded only to the earth electrode ground system.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 600 mm from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 600 mm in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 7.5 meters. In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 50 mm for each 300 mm of increase over 7.5 meters. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed

at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 15 m in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 610 mm away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 610 mm away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 200 mm. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than four down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On structures exceeding 15 m in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 18 m of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 15 meters. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 5 m in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in rigid steel conduit for a minimum distance of 1800 mm above finished grade level. If the conduit is metal, the down conductor shall be bonded at the top and bottom of the conduit.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

The lightning protection system shall be bonded to the facility only at the earth electrode ground system. It will be separate from the facility counter poise grounding plan until earth level.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be welded. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 3.0 meters. Ground rods shall be set not less than 900 mm, nor more than 2.5 m, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 10 ohms. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 24 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm deep at a distance not less than 900 mm nor more than 2.5 m from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.2 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13110

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Services of Corrosion Engineer
 - 1.2.2 Rules
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ANODES
 - 2.1.1 Magnesium Anodes
 - 2.1.2 Connecting Wire
 - 2.1.3 Artificial Backfill
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Electrical Wire
 - 2.2.2 Conduit
 - 2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes
 - 2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating
 - 2.2.5 Preformed Sheaths
 - 2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound
 - 2.2.7 Test Stations

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anode Installation
 - 3.1.2 Test Stations
- 3.2 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Iron and Steel
 - 3.2.1.1 850 MV Negative Voltage
 - 3.2.1.2 300 MV Negative Voltage
 - 3.2.1.3 100 MV Polarization Voltage
 - 3.2.2 Aluminum
 - 3.2.2.1 150 MV Negative Voltage
 - 3.2.2.2 100 MV Negative Voltage
- 3.3 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS
 - 3.3.1 Baseline Potentials
 - 3.3.2 Insulation Testing
 - 3.3.3 Anode Output
 - 3.3.4 Pipe/Tank To Reference Electrode Potential Measurements
 - 3.3.5 Location of Measurements
 - 3.3.5.1 Piping or Conduit
 - 3.3.6 Casing Tests
 - 3.3.7 Interference Testing
 - 3.3.8 Recording Measurements

- 3.4 PIPE JOINTS
 - 3.4.1 Electrical Continuity
 - 3.4.2 Coating
- 3.5 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES
 - 3.5.1 Insulating Fittings
 - 3.5.2 Gas Distribution Piping
 - 3.5.3 Electrical Isolation
 - 3.5.4 Fuel and Storage Tanks
 - 3.5.5 Copper Piping
- 3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS
 - 3.6.1 Underground Dissimilar Piping
 - 3.6.2 Underground Dissimilar Valves
 - 3.6.3 Aboveground Dissimilar Pipe and Valves
- 3.7 CASING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13110

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF CORROSION ENGINEERS (NACE)

NACE RP0169 (1996) Control of External Corrosion on
Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping
Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2 (1990) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and
EPC-80)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996; Errata) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 510 (1994) Insulating Tape

UL 514A (1996) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Services of Corrosion Engineer

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a corrosion engineer to supervise and to inspect the installation of the cathodic protection system. Corrosion Engineer refers to a person, who, by reason of his knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks. Such person may be a licensed professional engineer or may be a person certified as being qualified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers if such licensing or certification includes suitable experience in corrosion control on buried or submerged metallic piping systems and metallic tanks. The corrosion engineer shall insure that the cathodic protection system is installed, tested, and placed into service in accordance with the requirements specified.

1.2.2 Rules

The installation shall conform to the applicable rules of NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data.

Qualifications; GA.

Evidence of qualifications of the corrosion engineer.

Cathodic Protection System; GA.

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

SD-09 Reports

Tests and Measurements; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ANODES

2.1.1 Magnesium Anodes

Magnesium anodes shall be Type II corresponding to the applicable chemical composition listed in the following table:

PERCENT BY WEIGHT

ELEMENT	TYPE II
Aluminum	5.3 - 6.7
Zinc	2.5 - 3.5
Manganese	0.15 Min.
Copper	0.05 Max.
Silicon	0.30 Max.
Iron	0.003 Max.
Nickel	0.003 Max.
Others	0.30 Max.

PERCENT BY WEIGHT

ELEMENT	TYPE II
Magnesium	Balance

2.1.2 Connecting Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 3 m long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place of emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.3 Artificial Backfill

Anodes shall be factory packaged with an artificial backfill in a water permeable fabric sack or cardboard container. Anodes shall be packaged on a vibrating platform to attain dense packing, and centering shall be assured by means of spacers.

Artificial backfill shall have the following composition:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulfate	5
	—
Total	100

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type RHW-USE insulation. Connecting wire splicing shall be copper compression connections made for the purpose or exothermic welds following instructions of the manufacturer. Split-bolt connections shall not be used.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 12.7 mm thick.

Coating compound shall be an approved pipeline wrapping.

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Preformed Sheaths

Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joint.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the indicated number of terminals and shall be provided with a lockable cover and have a cast-in legend, "C.P. Test Sacrificial Anode".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Unless otherwise indicated, all equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1 Anode Installation

Anodes of the size indicated shall be installed at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions if approved. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 150 mm layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 20 liters of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 150 mm above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

- a. Single anodes shall be connected through a test station to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.
- b. Groups of anodes shall be connected to a collector cable. The collector cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station.
- c. Resistance wires shall not be used to reduce the current output of individual or group anodes.
- d. Connections to ferrous pipe or metal tanks shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe or tank.
- e. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.1.2 Test Stations

Test stations shall be curb box mounted. Buried electrically insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, other test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 300 m intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried pipe or tank shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and shall be selected by the corrosion engineer as applicable.

3.2.1 Iron and Steel

One of the following methods shall apply:

3.2.1.1 850 MV Negative Voltage

A negative voltage of at least minus 0.85 volt as measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the pipe or tank. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic system in operation.

3.2.1.2 300 MV Negative Voltage

A negative voltage shift of at least 300 millivolts as measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the pipe or tank. Determination of this voltage shift shall be made with the protective current applied. These criteria apply to pipes or tanks not in electrical contact with dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.3 100 MV Polarization Voltage

A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the pipe or tank. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum pipes or tanks shall under no circumstances be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1.20 volts, measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the pipe or tank. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the

potential of the aluminum pipe or tank to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1.20 volts. Voltage shift criterion shall be one of the following:

3.2.2.1 150 MV Negative Voltage

A minimum negative voltage shift of 150 millivolts produced by the application of protective current. The voltage shift shall be measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the pipe or tank.

3.2.2.2 100 MV Negative Voltage

A minimum negative polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts measured between the pipe or tank and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the pipe tank. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.3 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.3.1 Baseline Potentials

After backfill of the pipe or tank and anodes is completed, but before the anodes are connected to the pipe or tank, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe or tank shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe- or tank-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.3.2 Insulation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe or tank, an insulation test shall be made at each insulating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two insulated sections of the pipe or tank. Any insulating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.3.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe or tank, current output shall be measured with an approved low resistance ammeter. The values obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.3.4 Pipe/Tank To Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulfate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 100,000 ohms per volt and a full scale of 1 or 2 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for the baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded.

3.3.5 Location of Measurements

3.3.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 120 m. In no case shall less than three measurements be made over any length of line. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.3.6 Casing Tests

Casing tests before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.3.7 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes or tanks in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes or tanks. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made.

3.3.8 Recording Measurements

All pipe to soil potential measurements including initial potentials where required shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes or tanks encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe to soil potential measurements are required on as many pipes or tanks as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.4 PIPE JOINTS

3.4.1 Electrical Continuity

Underground pipe shall be electrically continuous except at places where electrically insulating joints are specified. Pipe joined by means other than welding shall meet electrical continuity requirements. The following mechanical joints that are not factory designed to provide electrical continuity shall be bonded by installing a metallic bond across the joint. The bonding connections shall be made by the exothermic welding process. Mechanical joints designed to provide electrical continuity shall meet manufacturer's published standards.

3.4.2 Coating

- a. Mechanical joints and fittings of either the electrically conductive or insulating type shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating system. Where external electrical continuity bonds are installed across mechanical joints, all bare or exposed metal, welds, bare wire and exposed coupling parts shall be coated with a coating system.
- b. Couplings and fittings which have a low profile exterior designed to permit tape coating shall be primed and wrapped with an underground type pipe tape following recommendations of the coupling or fitting manufacturer.

- c. Couplings and fittings that cannot be properly taped shall be enclosed in a shroud of reinforced kraft paper and filled with cold applied dielectric compound.

3.5 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Insulating Fittings

Insulating flanges and couplings shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible, but an insulating device that electrically separates a pipeline shall not be installed in a confined area where a combustible atmosphere may collect unless precautions are taken to prevent arcing such as by means of externally located lightning arresters, grounding cells, or other means. Insulating flanges and couplings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 300 mm above grade or floor level. Pipelines entering buildings either below or above ground shall be electrically isolated from the structure wall with an electrically isolating wall sleeve.

3.5.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short circuit to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated.

3.5.3 Electrical Isolation

High Temperature, Chilled, Water, Line Supply and Return Piping, and Line Conduit: electrical isolation shall be provided at each building entrance.

3.5.4 Fuel and Storage Tanks

Electrical isolation shall be provided in each pipe at the tank.

3.5.5 Copper Piping

Copper piping shall be wrapped with pipeline tape and electrically isolated at both ends.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

3.6.1 Underground Dissimilar Piping

Buried piping of dissimilar metals including new and old steel piping, excepting valves, shall be electrically separated by means of electrically insulating joints at every place of connection. The insulating joint, including the pipe, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of 10 diameters on each side of the joint.

3.6.2 Underground Dissimilar Valves

Dissimilar ferrous valves in a buried ferrous pipeline, including the pipe, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of 10 diameters on each side of the valve. Brass or bronze valves shall not be used in a buried ferrous pipeline.

3.6.3 Aboveground Dissimilar Pipe and Valves

If the dissimilar metal pipe junction, including valves, is not buried and exposed to atmosphere only, the connection or valve, including the pipe, shall be coated with an underground type dielectric coating for a minimum distance of three diameters on each side of the junction.

3.7 CASING

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing and annular space sealed against incursion of water.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
 - 1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks
 - 1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report
 - 1.5.2 Specific Requirements
 - 1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS
 - 1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix
 - 1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix
- 1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY
- 1.9 SECURITY
- 1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.10.1 Medical Examinations
 - 1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician
 - 1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion
 - 1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records
- 1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM
 - 1.11.1 General Training Requirements
 - 1.11.2 Project Specific Training
- 1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM
 - 1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing
 - 1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements
 - 1.12.3 Class I Work
 - 1.12.4 Class II and III Work
 - 1.12.5 Sanitation
- 1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
- 1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS
 - 1.14.1 General Legal Requirements
 - 1.14.2 Litigation and Notification
- 1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
 - 1.15.1 Respirators
 - 1.15.2 Whole Body Protection
 - 1.15.2.1 Coveralls
 - 1.15.2.2 Underwear
 - 1.15.2.3 Work Clothing
 - 1.15.2.4 Gloves
 - 1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings
 - 1.15.2.6 Head Covering
 - 1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

- 1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES
 - 1.16.1 Shower Facilities
 - 1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area
 - 1.16.3 Single Stage Decontamination Area
 - 1.16.4 Decontamination Requirements for Class IV Work
 - 1.16.5 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures
 - 1.16.6 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures
 - 1.16.7 Lunch Areas
 - 1.16.8 Smoking
- 1.17 REGULATED AREAS
- 1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE
- 1.19 WARNING LABELS
- 1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION
- 1.21 TOOLS
- 1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT
- 1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT
- 1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES
 - 1.24.1 Glovebag
 - 1.24.2 Duct Tape
 - 1.24.3 Disposal Containers
 - 1.24.4 Disposal Bags
 - 1.24.5 Fiberboard Drums
 - 1.24.6 Cardboard Boxes
 - 1.24.7 Sheet Plastic
 - 1.24.7.1 Flame Resistant
 - 1.24.7.2 Reinforced
 - 1.24.8 Amended Water
 - 1.24.9 Mastic Removing Solvent
 - 1.24.10 Leak-tight Wrapping
 - 1.24.11 Viewing Inspection Window
 - 1.24.12 Wetting Agents
- 1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN
- 3.3 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS
- 3.4 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE
 - 3.4.1 Mandated Practices
 - 3.4.2 Control Methods
 - 3.4.3 Unacceptable Practices
 - 3.4.4 Class I Work Procedures
 - 3.4.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work
 - 3.4.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System
 - 3.4.5.2 Mini-Enclosures
 - 3.4.6 Class II Work
 - 3.4.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work
 - 3.4.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials
 - 3.4.8 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal
 - 3.4.9 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
 - 3.4.10 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets
- 3.5 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION
- 3.6 LOCKDOWN
- 3.7 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

- 3.7.1 General Requirements For Exposure
- 3.7.2 Initial Exposure Assessment
- 3.7.3 Negative Exposure Assessment
- 3.7.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring
- 3.7.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement
- 3.7.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring
 - 3.7.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method
 - 3.7.6.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method
 - 3.7.6.3 Air Clearance Failure
- 3.7.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation
- 3.8 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION
- 3.9 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL
 - 3.9.1 Title to ACM Materials
 - 3.9.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos
 - 3.9.3 Scale Weight Measurement
 - 3.9.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets
 - 3.9.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13280

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ANSI Z9.2 | (1979; R 1991) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems |
| ANSI Z87.1 | (1989; Errata; Z87.1a) Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection |
| ANSI Z88.2 | (1992) Respiratory Protection |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM C 732 | (1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants |
| ASTM D 522 | (1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings |
| ASTM D 1331 | (1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents |
| ASTM D 2794 | (1993) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact) |
| ASTM D 4397 | (1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications |
| ASTM E 84 | (1996a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials |
| ASTM E 96 | (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials |
| ASTM E 119 | (1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials |
| ASTM E 736 | (1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members |

ASTM E 1368 (1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos
Abatement Projects

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for
Construction
40 CFR 61 National Emissions Standards for Hazardous
Air Pollutants
40 CFR 763 Asbestos
42 CFR 84 Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices
49 CFR 107 Hazardous Materials Program Procedures
49 CFR 171 General Information, Regulations and
Definitions
49 CFR 172 Hazardous Materials Table, Special
Provisions, Hazardous Materials
Communications, Emergency Response
Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for
Shipments and Packagings

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7 (1990) Compressed Air for Human Respiration
CGA G-7.1 (1989) Commodity Specification for Air

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements
Manual

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90-018 (1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos
Containing Materials Guidance
EPA 340/1-90-019 (1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Adequately Wet
Guidance
EPA 560/5-85-024 (1985) Guidance for Controlling
Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (1996) Methods of Fire Test for
Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH Pub No. 84-100

(1984; Supple 1985, 1987, 1988 & 1990)
NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586

(1996) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air
Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Adequately Wet: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and EPA 340/1-90-019 meaning to sufficiently mix or penetrate with liquid to prevent the release of particulate. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material (ACM), then that material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not sufficient evidence of being adequately wetted.
- b. Aggressive Method: Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact asbestos-containing material (ACM).
- c. Amended Water: Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.
- d. Asbestos: Asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.
- e. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Any materials containing more than one percent asbestos.
- f. Asbestos Fiber: A particulate form of asbestos, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length-to-width ratio of at least 3 to 1.
- g. Authorized Person: Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.
- h. Building Inspector: Individual who inspects buildings for asbestos and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.
- i. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An Industrial Hygienist certified in the practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
- j. Class I Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of thermal system insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM.
- k. Class II Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic. Certain "incidental" roofing materials such as mastic, flashing and

cements when they are still intact are excluded from Class II asbestos work. Removal of small amounts of these materials which would fit into a glovebag may be classified as a Class III job.

- l. Class III Asbestos Work: Activities defined by OSHA that involve repair and maintenance operations, where ACM, including TSI and surfacing ACM, is likely to be disturbed. Operations may include drilling, abrading, cutting a hole, cable pulling, crawling through tunnels or attics and spaces above the ceiling, where asbestos is actively disturbed or asbestos-containing debris is actively disturbed.
- m. Class IV Asbestos Work: Maintenance and custodial construction activities during which employees contact but do not disturb ACM and activities to clean-up dust, waste and debris resulting from Class I, II, and III activities. This may include dusting surfaces where ACM waste and debris and accompanying dust exists and cleaning up loose ACM debris from TSI or surfacing ACM following construction.
- n. Clean room: An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
- o. Competent Person: In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926, Section .32(f), a person who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards as defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, selecting the appropriate control strategy, has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.
- p. Contractor/Supervisor: Individual who supervises asbestos abatement work and has EPA Model Accreditation Plan "Contractor/Supervisor" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.
- q. Critical Barrier: One or more layers of plastic sealed over all openings into a regulated area or any other similarly placed physical barrier sufficient to prevent airborne asbestos in a regulated area from migrating to an adjacent area.
- r. Decontamination Area: An enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
- s. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
- t. Disposal Bag: A 0.15 mm thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.
- u. Disturbance: Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater

than the amount which can be contained in 1 standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 1.5 m in length and width in order to access a building component.

- v. Equipment Room or Area: An area adjacent to the regulated area used for the decontamination of employees and their equipment.
- w. Employee Exposure: That exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.
- x. Fiber: A fibrous particulate, 5 micrometers or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.
- y. Friable ACM: A term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. If the asbestos content is less than 10 percent, as determined by a method other than point counting by PLM, the asbestos content is verified by point counting using PLM.
- z. Glovebag: Not more than a 1.5 by 1.5 m impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which material and tools may be handled.
- aa. High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter: A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
- bb. Homogeneous Area: An area of surfacing material or thermal system insulation that is uniform in color and texture.
- cc. Industrial Hygienist: A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational health hazards.
- dd. Intact: ACM which has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix. Removal of "intact" asphaltic, resinous, cementitious products does not render the ACM non-intact simply by being separated into smaller pieces.
- ee. Model Accreditation Plan (MAP): USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.
- ff. Modification: A changed or altered procedure, material or component of a control system, which replaces a procedure, material or component of a required system.
- gg. Negative Exposure Assessment: A demonstration by the Contractor to show that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).
- hh. NESHAP: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air

- Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.
- ii. Nonfriable ACM: A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
 - jj. Nonfriable ACM (Category I): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy.
 - kk. Nonfriable ACM (Category II): A NESHAP term defined in 40 CFR 61, Subpart E and EPA 340/1-90-018 meaning any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the methods specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
 - ll. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs):
 - (1) PEL-Time weighted average(TWA): Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8 hour time weighted average (TWA), as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.
 - (2) PEL-Excursion Limit: An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as determined by the method prescribed in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, Appendix A, or the current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 analytical method 7400.
 - mm. Regulated Area: An OSHA term defined in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 meaning an area established by the Contractor to demarcate areas where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted; also any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and an area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed, the permissible exposure limit.
 - nn. Removal: All operations where ACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, and includes demolition operations.
 - oo. Repair: Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM attached to structures or substrates. If the amount of asbestos so "disturbed" cannot be contained in 1 standard glovebag or waste bag, Class I precautions are required.
 - pp. Spills/Emergency Cleanups: Cleanup of sizable amounts of asbestos waste and debris which has occurred, for example, when

water damage occurs in a building, and sizable amounts of ACM are dislodged. A Competent Person evaluates the site and ACM to be handled, and based on the type, condition and extent of the dislodged material, classifies the cleanup as Class I, II, or III.

Only if the material was intact and the cleanup involves mere contact of ACM, rather than disturbance, could there be a Class IV classification.

- qq. Surfacing ACM: Asbestos-containing material which contains more than 1% asbestos and is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.
- rr. Thermal system insulation (TSI) ACM: ACM which contains more than 1% asbestos and is applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.
- ss. Transite: A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.
- tt. Worker: Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work covered by this section includes the removal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) which are encountered during demolition activities associated with this project and describes procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the regulated area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers and ACM dust and debris. Activities include OSHA Class I work operations involving ACM. The work also includes containment, storage, transportation and disposal of the generated ACM wastes. More specific operational procedures shall be detailed in the required Accident Prevention Plan and its subcomponents, the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses required in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS.

1.3.1 Abatement Work Tasks

The specific ACM to be abated is identified on the detailed plans and project drawings. A summary of work task data elements for each individual ACM abatement work task to include the appropriate RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET (item to be abated and methods to be used) and SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS (containment techniques to include safety precautions and methods) is included in Table 1, "Individual Work Task Data Elements" at the end of this section.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

For any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos and located in areas impacted by the work, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer (CO) who will have the option of ordering up to 20 bulk samples to be obtained at the Contractor's expense and delivered

to a laboratory accredited under the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) "National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)" and analyzed by PLM at no additional cost to the Government. Any additional components identified as ACM that have been approved by the Contracting Officer for removal shall be removed by the Contractor and will be paid for by an equitable adjustment to the contract price under the CONTRACT CLAUSE titled "changes". Sampling activities undertaken to determine the presence of additional ACM shall be conducted by personnel who have successfully completed the EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Building Inspector" training course required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Materials and Equipment; FIO.

Manufacturer's catalog data for all materials and equipment to be used in the work, including brand name, model, capacity, performance characteristics and any other pertinent information. Test results and certificates from the manufacturer of encapsulants substantiating compliance with performance requirements of this specification. Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals to be used onsite in the same format as implemented in the Contractor's HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM. Data shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following items:

- a. High Efficiency Filtered Air (HEPA) local exhaust equipment
- b. Vacuum cleaning equipment
- c. Pressure differential monitor for HEPA local exhaust equipment
- d. Air monitoring equipment
- e. Respirators
- f. Personal protective clothing and equipment
 - (1) Coveralls
 - (2) Underclothing
 - (3) Other work clothing
 - (4) Foot coverings
 - (5) Hard hats
 - (6) Eye protection
 - (7) Other items required and approved by Contractors Designated IH and Competent Person
- g. Glovebag
- h. Duct Tape
- i. Disposal Containers

- (1) Disposal bags
 - (2) Fiberboard drums
 - (3) Paperboard boxes
- j. Sheet Plastic
- (1) Polyethylene Sheet - General
 - (2) Polyethylene Sheet - Flame Resistant
 - (3) Polyethylene Sheet - Reinforced
- k. Wetting Agent
- (1) Amended Water
 - (2) Removal encapsulant
- l. Strippable Coating
- m. Prefabricated Decontamination Unit
- n. Other items
- o. Chemical encapsulant
- p. Chemical encasement materials
- q. Material Safety Data Sheets (for all chemicals proposed)

SD-04 Drawings

Site Layout; GA.

Descriptions, detail project drawings, and site layout to include worksite containment area techniques as prescribed on applicable SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS, local exhaust ventilation system locations, decontamination and load-out units, other temporary waste storage facility, access tunnels, location of temporary utilities (electrical, water, sewer) and boundaries of each regulated area.

SD-08 Statements

Qualifications; GA.

A written report providing evidence of qualifications for personnel, facilities and equipment assigned to the work.

Training Program; FIO.

A copy of the written project site-specific training material as indicated in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 that will be used to train onsite employees. The training document shall be signed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person.

Medical Requirements; FIO.

Physician's written opinion.

Encapsulants; GA.

Certificates stating that encapsulants meet the applicable specified

performance requirements.

SD-09 Reports

Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring; GA.

Initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, air-monitoring results and documentation.

Local Exhaust Ventilation; FIO.

Pressure differential recordings.

Licenses, Permits and Notifications; GA.

Licenses, permits, and notifications.

SD-13 Certificates

Vacuum, Filtration and Ventilation Equipment; FIO.

Manufacturer's certifications showing compliance with ANSI Z9.2 for:

- a. Vacuums.
- b. Water filtration equipment.
- c. Ventilation equipment.
- d. Other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

SD-18 Records

Respiratory Protection Program; GA.

Records of the respirator program.

Cleanup and Disposal; GA.

Waste shipment records. Weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be furnished for information only.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Written Qualifications and Organization Report

The Contractor shall furnish a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors and workers; Designated IH (person assigned to project and firm name); independent testing laboratory (including name of firm, principal, and analysts who will perform analyses); all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. The report shall include an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization for this project by name and title, chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report shall be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person,

Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. The Contractor shall include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements specified in paragraph SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

1.5.2 Specific Requirements

The Contractor shall designate in writing, personnel meeting the following qualifications:

- a. Designated Competent Person: The name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Contractor's Designated Competent Person shall be provided. Evidence that the full-time Designated Competent Person is qualified in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Sections .32 and .1101, has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and is experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects, including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite, etc. The duties of the Competent Person shall include the following: controlling entry to and exit from the regulated area; supervising any employee exposure monitoring required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101; ensuring that all employees working within a regulated area wear the appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating conditions and are functioning properly. The Designated Competent Person shall be responsible for compliance with applicable federal, state and local requirements, the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The Designated Competent Person shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that this person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person shall be onsite at all times during the conduct of this project.
- b. Project and Other Supervisors: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, and resume of the Project Supervisor and other supervisors who have responsibility to implement the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, and have EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

"Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C. The Project Supervisor and other supervisors shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Contractor shall submit evidence that the Project Supervisor has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to project supervisor responsibilities and the other supervisors have a minimum of 1 year on-the-job asbestos abatement experience commensurate with the responsibilities they will have on this project.

- c. Designated Industrial Hygienist: The Contractor shall provide the name, address, telephone number, resume and other information specified below for the Industrial Hygienist (IH) selected to prepare the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, prepare and perform training, direct air monitoring and assist the Contractor's Competent Person in implementing and ensuring that safety and health requirements are complied with during the performance of all required work. The Designated IH shall be a person who is board certified in the practice of industrial hygiene as determined and documented by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), has EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Contractor/Supervisor" training accreditation required by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, and has a minimum of 2 years of comprehensive experience in planning and overseeing asbestos abatement activities. The Designated IH shall provide, and the Contractor shall submit, the "Contractor/Supervisor" course completion certificate and the most recent certificate for required refresher training with the employee "Certificate of Worker Acknowledgment" required by this paragraph. The Designated IH shall be completely independent from the Contractor according to federal, state, or local regulations; that is, shall not be a Contractor's employee or be an employee or principal of a firm in a business relationship with the Contractor negating such independent status. A copy of the Designated IH's current valid ABIH certification shall be included. The Designated IH shall visit the site at least twice per week for the duration of asbestos activities and shall be available for emergencies. In addition, the Designated IH shall prepare, and the Contractor shall submit, the name, address, telephone numbers and resumes of additional IH's and industrial hygiene technicians (IHT) who will be assisting the Designated IH in performing onsite tasks. IHs and IHTs supporting the Designated IH shall have a minimum of 2 years of practical onsite asbestos abatement experience. The formal reporting relationship between the Designated IH and the support IHs and IHTs, the Designated Competent Person, and the Contractor shall be indicated.
- d. Asbestos Abatement Workers: Asbestos abatement workers shall meet the requirements contained in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and other applicable federal, state and local requirements. Worker training documentation shall be provided as required on the "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment" in this paragraph.
- e. Worker Training and Certification of Worker Acknowledgment: Training documentation will be required for each employee who will

perform OSHA Class I, Class II, Class III, or Class IV asbestos abatement operations. Such documentation shall be submitted on a Contractor generated form titled "Certificate of Workers Acknowledgment", to be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate at the end of this section. Training course completion certificates (initial and most recent update refresher) required by the information checked on the form shall be attached.

- f. Physician: The Contractor shall provide the name, medical qualifications, address, telephone number and resume of the physician who will or has performed the medical examinations and evaluations of the persons who will conduct the asbestos abatement work tasks. The physician shall be currently licensed by the state where the workers will be or have been examined, have expertise in pneumoconiosis and shall be responsible for the determination of medical surveillance protocols and for review of examination/test results performed in compliance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and paragraph MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS. The physician shall be familiar with the site's hazards and the scope of this project.
- g. First Aid and CPR Trained Persons: The names of at least 2 persons who are currently trained in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be designated and shall be onsite at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the Bloodborne Pathogens Standard of 29 CFR 1910, Section .1030 and shall be included in the Contractor's Bloodborne Pathogen Program. These persons may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed. A copy of each designated person's current valid First Aid and CPR certificate shall be provided.
- h. Independent Testing Laboratory: The Contractor shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory shall be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state or local regulations. Written verification of the following criteria, signed by the testing laboratory principal and the Contractor, shall be submitted:

(1) Phase contrast microscopy (PCM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PCM of airborne samples using the methods specified by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, OSHA method ID-160, the most current version of NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, transmission electron microscopy (TEM); the laboratory is currently judged proficient (classified as acceptable) in counting airborne asbestos samples by PCM by successful participation in each of the last 4 rounds in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program; the names of the selected microscopists who will analyze airborne samples by PCM with verified documentation of their proficiency to conduct PCM analyses by being judged proficient in counting samples as current participating analysts in the AIHA PAT Program, and having successfully completed the Asbestos Sampling and Analysis course (NIOSH 582 or equivalent) with a copy of course completion

certificate provided; when the PCM analysis is to be conducted onsite, documentation shall be provided certifying that the onsite analyst meets the same requirements.

(2) Polarized light microscopy (PLM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting PLM analyses of suspect ACM bulk samples in accordance with 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for bulk asbestos analysis and will use analysts (names shall be provided) with demonstrated proficiency to conduct PLM to include its application to the identification and quantification of asbestos content.

(3) Transmission electron microscopy (TEM): The laboratory is fully equipped and proficient in conducting TEM analysis of airborne samples using the mandatory method specified by 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E; the laboratory is currently accredited by NIST under the NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM; the laboratory will use analysts (names shall be provided) that are currently evaluated as competent with demonstrated proficiency under the NIST NVLAP for airborne sample analysis of asbestos by TEM.

(4) PCM/TEM: The laboratory is fully equipped and each analyst (name shall be provided) possesses demonstrated proficiency in conducting PCM and TEM analysis of airborne samples using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM and NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM confirmation of asbestos content of PCM results) from the same filter.

- i. Disposal Facility, Transporter: The Contractor shall provide written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and state and local regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste generated during the performance of this contract shall be provided. Qualifications shall be provided for each subcontractor or transporter to be used, indicating previous experience in transport and disposal of asbestos waste to include all required state and local waste hauler requirements for asbestos. The Contractor and transporters shall meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and other applicable state or local requirements. The disposal facility shall meet the requirements of 40 CFR 61, Sections .154 or .155, as required in 40 CFR 61, Section .150(b), and other applicable state or local requirements.

1.5.3 Federal, State or Local Citations on Previous Projects

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall submit a statement, signed by an officer of the company, containing a record of any citations issued by Federal, State or local regulatory agencies relating to asbestos activities (including projects, dates, and resolutions); a list of penalties incurred through non-compliance with asbestos project specifications, including liquidated damages, overruns in scheduled time limitations and resolutions; and situations in which an asbestos-related contract has been terminated (including projects, dates, and reasons for terminations). If there are none, a negative declaration signed by an officer of the company shall be

provided.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, work performed under this contract shall comply with EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. This includes, but is not limited to, OSHA standards, 29 CFR 1926, especially Section .1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and 40 CFR 763. Matters of interpretation of standards shall be submitted to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM AND PLANS

The Contractor shall develop and submit a written comprehensive site-specific Accident Prevention Plan at least 30 days prior to the preconstruction conference. The Accident Prevention Plan shall address requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, covering onsite work to be performed by the Contractor and subcontractors. The Accident Prevention Plan shall incorporate an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and Activity Hazard Analyses as separate appendices into 1 site specific Accident Prevention Plan document. Any portions of the Contractor's overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the Accident Prevention Plan, e.g., respirator program, hazard communication program, confined space entry program, etc., shall be included as appendices to the Accident Prevention Plan. The plan shall take into consideration all the individual asbestos abatement work tasks identified in Table 1. The plan shall be prepared, signed (and sealed, including certification number if required), and dated by the Contractor's Designated IH, Competent Person, and Project Supervisor.

1.7.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan Appendix

The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan appendix to the Accident Prevention Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. The personal protective equipment to be used;
- b. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas, access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);
- c. Initial exposure assessment in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101;
- d. Level of supervision;
- e. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;
- f. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;
- g. Interface of trades involved in the construction;
- h. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

- i. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;
- j. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant to be used;
- k. Location of local exhaust equipment;
- l. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);
- m. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);
- n. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber concentrations;
- o. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;
- p. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.7.2 Activity Hazard Analyses Appendix

Activity Hazard Analyses, for each major phase of work, shall be submitted and updated during the project. The Activity Hazard Analyses format shall be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 (Figure 1-1). The analysis shall define the activities to be performed for a major phase of work, identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the Activity Hazard Analyses has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activities, including the onsite Government representatives. The Activity Hazard Analyses shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE AND ONSITE SAFETY

The Contractor and the Contractor's Designated Competent Person, Project Supervisor, and Designated IH shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work at a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Contractor's submitted Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses appendices. Deficiencies in the Accident Prevention Plan will be discussed and the Accident Prevention Plan shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the Accident Prevention Plan shall be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, prior to the start of work. Onsite work shall not begin until the Accident Prevention Plan has been accepted. A copy of the written Accident Prevention Plan shall be maintained onsite. Changes and modifications to the accepted Accident Prevention Plan shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Designated IH, the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Designated IH shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, and the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Accident Prevention Plan, including the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

and Activity Hazard Analyses will be enforced as if an addition to the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted Accident Prevention Plan will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified..

1.9 SECURITY

Fenced and locked security area shall be provided for each regulated area. A log book shall be kept documenting entry into and out of the regulated area. Entry into regulated areas shall only be by personnel authorized by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Personnel authorized to enter regulated areas shall be trained, be medically evaluated, and wear the required personal protective equipment, for the specific regulated area to be entered.

1.10 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS

Medical requirements shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.10.1 Medical Examinations

Before being exposed to airborne asbestos fibers, workers shall be provided with a medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and other pertinent state or local requirements. This requirement shall have been satisfied within the last 12 months. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. X-ray films of asbestos workers shall be identified to the consulting radiologist and medical record jackets shall be marked with the word "asbestos."

1.10.1.1 Information Provided to the Physician

The Contractor shall provide the following information in writing to the examining physician:

- a. A copy of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and Appendices D, E, G, and I;
- b. A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;
- c. The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;
- d. A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used;
- e. Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.10.1.2 Written Medical Opinion

For each worker, a written medical opinion prepared and signed by a licensed physician indicating the following:

- a. Summary of the results of the examination.
- b. The potential for an existing physiological condition that would

place the employee at an increased risk of health impairment from exposure to asbestos.

- c. The ability of the individual to wear personal protective equipment, including respirators, while performing strenuous work tasks under cold and/or heat stress conditions.
- d. A statement that the employee has been informed of the results of the examination, provided with a copy of the results, informed of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure, and informed of any medical condition that may result from asbestos exposure.

1.10.2 Medical and Exposure Records

Complete and accurate records shall be maintained of each employee's medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data, as required by 29 CFR 1910, Section .1910.20 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for a period of 50 years after termination of employment. Records of the required medical examinations and exposure data shall be made available, for inspection and copying, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA) or authorized representatives of the employee and an employee's physician upon request of the employee or former employee. A copy of the required medical certification for each employee shall be maintained on file at the worksite for review, as requested by the Contracting Officer or the representatives.

1.11 TRAINING PROGRAM

1.11.1 General Training Requirements

The Contractor shall establish a training program as specified by EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP), training requirements at 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, the regulations of the State in which project is located, OSHA requirements at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9), and this specification. Contractor employees shall complete the required training for the type of work they are to perform and such training shall be documented and provided to the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph QUALIFICATIONS.

1.11.2 Project Specific Training

Prior to commencement of work, each worker shall be instructed by the Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person in the following project specific training:

- a. The hazards and health effects of the specific types of ACM to be abated;
- b. The content and requirements of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan to include the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and Activity Hazard Analyses and site-specific safety and health precautions;
- c. Hazard Communication Program;
- d. Hands-on training for each asbestos abatement technique to be employed;
- e. Heat and/or cold stress monitoring specific to this project;

- f. Air monitoring program and procedures;
- g. Medical surveillance to include medical and exposure record-keeping procedures;
- h. The association of cigarette smoke and asbestos-related disease;
- i. Security procedures;
- j. Specific work practice controls and engineering controls required for each Class of work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish in writing, and implement a respiratory protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, 29 CFR 1910, Section .134, ANSI Z88.2, CGA G-7, CGA G-7.1 and DETAIL SHEET 12. The Contractor's Designated IH shall establish minimum respiratory protection requirements based on measured or anticipated levels of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations encountered during the performance of the asbestos abatement work. The Contractor's respiratory protection program shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

- a. The company policy, used for the assignment of individual responsibility, accountability, and implementation of the respiratory protection program.
- b. The standard operating procedures covering the selection and use of respirators. Respiratory selection shall be determined by the hazard to which the worker is exposed.
- c. Medical evaluation of each user to verify that the worker may be assigned to an activity where respiratory protection is required.
- d. Training in the proper use and limitations of respirators.
- e. Respirator fit-testing, i.e., quantitative, qualitative and individual functional fit checks.
- f. Regular cleaning and disinfection of respirators.
- g. Routine inspection of respirators during cleaning and after each use when designated for emergency use.
- h. Storage of respirators in convenient, clean, and sanitary locations.
- i. Surveillance of regulated area conditions and degree of employee exposure (e.g., through air monitoring).
- j. Regular evaluation of the continued effectiveness of the respiratory protection program.
- k. Recognition and procedures for the resolution of special problems as they affect respirator use (e.g., no facial hair that comes between the respirator face piece and face or interferes with

valve function; prescription eye wear usage; contact lenses usage; etc.).

1. Proper training in putting on and removing respirators.

1.12.1 Respiratory Fit Testing

A qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926, Section 1101, Appendix C shall be conducted by the Contractor's Designated IH for each Contractor worker required to wear a respirator, and for the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test shall be performed for each worker wearing a negative-pressure respirator prior to initially wearing a respirator on this project and every 6 months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, or of full-facepiece air purifying respirators where they are worn at levels at which half-facepiece air purifying respirators are permitted. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test for the worker shall be performed. Functional fit checks shall be performed by employees each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.12.2 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

The Contractor shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators shall be jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (MSHA/NIOSH), or by NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. Personnel who handle ACM, enter regulated areas that require the wearing of a respirator, or who are otherwise carrying out abatement activities that require the wearing of a respirator, shall be provided with approved respirators that are fully protective of the worker at the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos concentration level to be encountered. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter portion of the cartridges or canister approved for use in airborne asbestos environments shall be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type shall be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade respirator type shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person in consultation with the Designated IH, shall have the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade respiratory type when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

- a. During all Class I asbestos jobs.
- b. During all Class II work where the ACM is not removed in a substantially intact state.
- c. During all Class II and III work which is not performed using wet methods. Respirators need not be worn during removal of ACM from sloped roofs when a negative exposure assessment has been made and ACM is removed in an intact state.

- d. During all Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment.
- e. During all Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.
- f. During all Class IV work performed within regulated areas where employees performing other work are required to wear respirators.
- g. During all work where employees are exposed above the PEL-TWA or PEL-Excursion Limit.
- h. In emergencies

1.12.3 Class I Work

The Contractor shall provide: (1) a tight-fitting, powered air purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters, or (2) a full-facepiece supplied air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with HEPA egress cartridges, or (3) an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, for all employees within the regulated area where Class I work is being performed; provided that a negative exposure assessment has not been produced, and that the exposure level will not exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average. A full-facepiece supplied air respirator, operated in the pressure demand mode, equipped with an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus shall be provided under such conditions, if the exposure assessment indicates exposure levels above 1 f/cc as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.12.4 Class II and III Work

The Contractor shall provide an air purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters whenever the employee performs Class II and III asbestos jobs where the Contractor does not produce a negative exposure assessment; and Class III jobs where TSI or surfacing ACM is being disturbed.

1.12.5 Sanitation

Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

1.13 HAZARD COMMUNICATION PROGRAM

A hazard communication program shall be established and implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .59. Material safety data sheets (MSDSs) shall be provided for all hazardous materials brought onto the worksite. One copy shall be provided to the Contracting Officer and 1 copy shall be included in the Contractor's Hazard Communication Program.

1.14 LICENSES, PERMITS AND NOTIFICATIONS

1.14.1 General Legal Requirements

Necessary licenses, permits and notifications shall be obtained in conjunction with the project's asbestos abatement, transportation and disposal actions and timely notification furnished of such actions as

required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. The Contractor shall notify the state's environmental protection agency responsible for asbestos air emissions and the Contracting Officer in writing, at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and state and local requirements to include the mandatory "Notification of Demolition and Renovation Record" form and other required notification documents. Notification shall be by Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested. The Contractor shall furnish copies of the receipts to the Contracting Officer, in writing, prior to the commencement of work. Local fire department shall be notified 3 days before fire-proofing material is removed from a building and the notice shall specify whether or not the material contains asbestos. A copy of the rental company's written acknowledgment and agreement shall be provided as required by paragraph RENTAL EQUIPMENT. For licenses, permits, and notifications that the Contractor is responsible for obtaining, the Contractor shall pay any associated fees or other costs incurred.

1.14.2 Litigation and Notification

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer if any of the following occur:

- a. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors are served with notice of violation of any law, regulation, permit or license which relates to this contract;
- b. Proceedings are commenced which could lead to revocation of related permits or licenses; permits, licenses or other Government authorizations relating to this contract are revoked;
- c. Litigation is commenced which would affect this contract;
- d. The Contractor or any of the subcontractors become aware that their equipment or facilities are not in compliance or may fail to comply in the future with applicable laws or regulations.

1.15 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Three complete sets of personal protective equipment shall be made available to the Contracting Officer and authorized visitors for entry to the regulated area. Contracting Officer and authorized visitors shall be provided with training equivalent to that provided to Contractor employees in the selection, fitting, and use of the required personal protective equipment and the site safety and health requirements. Contractor workers shall be provided with personal protective clothing and equipment and the Contractor shall ensure that it is worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Designated Competent Person shall select and approve all the required personal protective clothing and equipment to be used.

1.15.1 Respirators

Respirators shall be in accordance with paragraph RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

1.15.2 Whole Body Protection

Personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos that exceed the PELs, or for all OSHA Classes of work for which a required negative exposure assessment is not produced, shall be provided with whole body

protection and such protection shall be worn properly. The Contractor's Designated IH and Competent Person shall select and approve the whole body protection to be used. The Competent Person shall examine work suits worn by employees at least once per work shift for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the work suit shall be immediately replaced. Disposable whole body protection shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area. Reusable whole body protection worn shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the regulated area or be properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Whole body protection used for asbestos abatement shall not be removed from the worksite by a worker to be cleaned. Recommendations made by the Contractor's Designated IH to downgrade whole body protection shall be submitted in writing to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated Competent Person, in consultation with the Designated IH, has the authority to take immediate action to upgrade or downgrade whole body protection when there is an immediate danger to the health and safety of the wearer.

1.15.2.1 Coveralls

Reusable coveralls with a zipper front shall be provided. Sleeves shall be secured at the wrists, and foot coverings secured at the ankles. See DETAIL SHEET 13.

1.15.2.2 Underwear

Disposable underwear shall be provided. If reusable underwear are used, they shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Asbestos abatement workers shall not remove contaminated reusable underwear worn during abatement of ACM from the site to be laundered.

1.15.2.3 Work Clothing

An additional coverall shall be provided when the abatement and control method employed does not provide for the exit from the regulated area directly into an attached decontamination unit. Cloth work clothes for wear under the protective coverall, and foot coverings, shall be provided when work is being conducted in low temperature conditions. Cloth work clothes shall be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste or properly laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.15.2.4 Gloves

Gloves shall be provided to protect the hands. Where there is the potential for hand injuries (i.e., scrapes, punctures, cuts, etc.) a suitable glove shall be provided and used.

1.15.2.5 Foot Coverings

Cloth socks shall be provided and worn next to the skin. Footwear, as required by OSHA and EM 385-1-1, that is appropriate for safety and health hazards in the area shall be worn. Rubber boots shall be used in moist or wet areas. Reusable footwear removed from the regulated area shall be thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as ACM waste. Disposable protective foot covering shall be disposed of as ACM waste. If rubber boots are not used, disposable foot covering shall be provided.

1.15.2.6 Head Covering

Hood type reusable head covering shall be provided. In addition, protective head gear (hard hats) shall be provided as required. Hard hats shall only be removed from the regulated area after being thoroughly decontaminated.

1.15.2.7 Protective Eye Wear

Eye protection provided shall be in accordance with ANSI Z87.1.

1.16 HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

The Contractor shall establish a decontamination area for the decontamination of employees, material and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

1.16.1 Shower Facilities

Shower facilities, when provided, shall comply with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141(d)(3).

1.16.2 3-Stage Decontamination Area

Utilization of prefabricated units shall have prior approval of the Contracting Officer. The decontamination unit shall have an equipment room and a clean room separated by a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1910, Section .141 (unless the Contractor can demonstrate that such facilities are not feasible). Equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM shall be cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment room or area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift.

Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Two separate lockers shall be provided for each asbestos worker, one in the equipment room and one in the clean room. Contractor shall provide a minimum 160 L electric water heater with minimum recovery rate of 80 L per hour and a temperature controller for each showerhead. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 2 showers. Instantaneous type in-line water heater may be incorporated at each shower head in lieu of hot water heater, upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

Flow and temperature controls shall be located within the shower and shall be adjustable by the user. The wastewater pump shall be sized for 1.25 times the showerhead flow-rate at a pressure head sufficient to satisfy the filter head loss and discharge line losses. The pump shall supply a minimum 1.6 L/s flow with 10.7 m of pressure head. Used shower water shall be collected and filtered to remove asbestos contamination. Filters and residue shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated material, per DETAIL SHEETS 9 and 14. Filtered water shall be discharged to the sanitary system. Wastewater filters shall be installed in series with the first stage pore size of 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. The floor of the decontamination unit's clean room shall be kept dry and clean at all times. Water from the shower shall not be allowed to wet the floor in the clean room. Surfaces of the clean room and shower shall be wet-wiped 2 times after each shift change with a disinfectant solution. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements shall be maintained. Soap and towels shall be provided for showering, washing and drying. Any cloth towels provided shall be disposed of as ACM waste or shall be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101.

1.16.3 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) shall be provided for Class I work involving less than 7.5 m² or 0.9 square meters of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment produced before the operation. The equipment room or area shall be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which is contaminated with asbestos. The equipment room or area shall consist of an area covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area. Surfaces of the equipment room shall be wet wiped 2 times after each shift. Materials used for wet wiping shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

1.16.4 Decontamination Requirements for Class IV Work

The Contractor shall ensure that employees performing Class IV work within a regulated area comply with the hygiene practice required of employees performing work which has a higher classification within that regulated area, or the Contractor shall provide alternate decontamination area facilities for employees cleaning up debris and material which is TSI or surfacing ACM.

1.16.5 Decontamination Area Entry Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that employees entering the decontamination area through the clean room or clean area:

- a. Remove street clothing in the clean room or clean area and deposit it in lockers.
- b. Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection before leaving the clean room or clean area.
- c. Pass through the equipment room to enter the regulated area.

1.16.6 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

The Contractor shall ensure that the following procedures are followed:

- a. Before leaving the regulated area, respirators shall be worn while employees remove all gross contamination and debris from their work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.
- b. Employees shall remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers (see Detail Sheets 9 and 14) for disposal and/or laundering.
- c. Employees shall not remove their respirators in the equipment room.
- d. Employees shall shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, the Contractor shall ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove

asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

- e. After showering, employees shall enter the clean room before changing into street clothes.

1.16.7 Lunch Areas

The Contractor shall provide lunch areas in which the airborne concentrations of asbestos are below 0.01 f/cc.

1.16.8 Smoking

Smoking, if allowed by the Contractor, shall only be permitted in designated areas approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.17 REGULATED AREAS

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work shall be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area shall be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Where critical barriers or negative pressure enclosures are used, they shall demarcate the regulated area. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons. The Contractor shall control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

1.18 WARNING SIGNS AND TAPE

Warning signs and tape printed bilingually in English and _____ in pictographs and graphics shall be provided at the regulated boundaries and entrances to regulated areas. The Contractor shall ensure that all personnel working in areas contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning signs. Signs shall be located to allow personnel to read the signs and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs, as shown and described in DETAIL SHEET 11, shall be in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, a minimum of 500 by 350 mm , and displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines. Warning tape shall be provided as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 11. Decontamination unit signage shall be as shown and described on DETAIL SHEET 15.

1.19 WARNING LABELS

Warning labels shall be affixed to all asbestos disposal containers used to

contain asbestos materials, scrap, waste debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to requirements are acceptable. Warning labels shall be as described in DETAIL SHEET 14, shall conform to 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and shall be of sufficient size to be clearly legible displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
AVOID CREATING DUST
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

1.20 LOCAL EXHAUST VENTILATION

Local exhaust ventilation units shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101. Filters on local exhaust system equipment shall conform to ANSI Z9.2 and UL 586. Filter shall be UL labeled.

1.21 TOOLS

Vacuums shall be leak proof to the filter, equipped with HEPA filters, of sufficient capacity and necessary capture velocity at the nozzle or nozzle attachment to efficiently collect, transport and retain the ACM waste material. Power tools shall not be used to remove ACM unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation capture and collection system, or has otherwise been approved for use by the Contracting Officer. Residual asbestos shall be removed from reusable tools prior to storage and reuse. Reusable tools shall be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from regulated areas.

1.22 RENTAL EQUIPMENT

If rental equipment is to be used, written notification shall be provided to the rental agency, concerning the intended use of the equipment, the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment and the steps that will be taken to decontaminate such equipment. A written acceptance of the terms of the Contractor's notification shall be obtained from the rental agency.

1.23 AIR MONITORING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor's Designated IH shall approve air monitoring equipment to be used to collect samples. The equipment shall include, but shall not be limited to:

- a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette.
- b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute when equipped with a sampling train of tubing and filter cassette, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps shall also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which shall maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.

- c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with low flow pumps in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 for personal air sampling.
- d. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.45 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive cowl, and shrink bands, to be used with high flow pumps when conducting environmental area sampling using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Methods 7400 and 7402, (and the transmission electric microscopy method specified at 40 CFR 763 if required).
- e. Appropriate plastic tubing to connect the air sampling pump to the selected filter cassette.
- f. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 60 degrees C and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

1.24 EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

1.24.1 Glovebag

Glovebags shall be provided as described in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101 and SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 10. The glovebag assembly shall be 0.15 mm thick plastic, prefabricated and seamless at the bottom with preprinted OSHA warning label.

1.24.2 Duct Tape

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container shall be provided.

1.24.3 Disposal Containers

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers shall be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926 Section .1101 and DETAIL SHEETS 9A, 9B, 9C and 14.

1.24.4 Disposal Bags

Leak-tight bags, 0.15 mm thick, shall be provided for placement of asbestos generated waste as described in DETAIL SHEET 9A.

1.24.5 Fiberboard Drums

Fiberboard drums shall be in compliance with applicable regulations.

1.24.6 Cardboard Boxes

Heavy-duty corrugated cardboard boxes, coated with plastic or wax to retard deterioration from moisture, shall be provided as described in DETAIL SHEET 9C, if required by state and local requirements. Boxes shall fit into selected ACM disposal bags. Filled boxes shall be sealed leak-tight with duct tape.

1.24.7 Sheet Plastic

Sheet plastic shall be polyethylene of 0.15 mm minimum thickness and shall be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams, as indicated on the project drawings. Film shall be clear, frosted or black and conform to ASTM D 4397, except as specified below:

1.24.7.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets shall be provided. Film shall be frosted or black and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

1.24.7.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets shall be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock shall consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film shall meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

1.24.8 Amended Water

Amended water shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 1331.

1.24.9 Mastic Removing Solvent

Mastic removing solvent shall be nonflammable and shall not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite shall have a flash point greater than 60 degrees C.

1.24.10 Leak-tight Wrapping

Two layers of 0.15 mm minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock shall be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as reactor vessels, large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials too large to be placed in disposal bags as described in DETAIL SHEET 9B. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer shall be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

1.24.11 Viewing Inspection Window

Where feasible, a minimum of 1 clear, 3 mm thick, acrylic sheet, 450 by 610 mm, shall be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows shall be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

1.24.12 Wetting Agents

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) shall be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant shall be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water. Performance requirements for penetrating encapsulants are specified in paragraph ENCAPSULANTS.

1.25 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A sufficient quantity of other items, such as, but not limited to:

scrapers, brushes, brooms, staple guns, tarpaulins, shovels, rubber squeegees, dust pans, other tools, scaffolding, staging, enclosed chutes, wooden ladders, lumber necessary for the construction of containments, UL approved temporary electrical equipment, material and cords, ground fault circuit interrupters, water hoses of sufficient length, fire extinguishers, first aid kits, portable toilets, logbooks, log forms, markers with indelible ink, spray paint in bright color to mark areas, project boundary fencing, etc., shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Encapsulants shall conform to USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances and no solvent and shall meet the following requirements:

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Combustion Toxicity Zero Mortality	Univ. of Pittsburgh Protocol
Life Expectancy, 20 yrs Accelerated Aging Test	ASTM C 732
Permeability, Min. 23 ng per Pa-sec-square m	ASTM E 96

Additional Requirements for Bridging Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 730 N/m	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Min. 4.7 N-m (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Penetrating Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Cohesion/Adhesion Test, 730 N/m	ASTM E 736
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Classified by UL for use over fibrous and cementitious sprayed fireproofing)	ASTM E 119
Impact Resistance, Min. 4.7 N-m (Gardner Impact Test)	ASTM D 2794

ALL ENCAPSULANTS

Requirement	Test Standard
Flexibility, no rupture or cracking (Mandrel Bend Test)	ASTM D 522

Additional Requirements for Lockdown Encapsulant

Requirement	Test Standard
Fire Resistance, Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3 hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)	ASTM E 119
Bond Strength, 1.5 kN/m (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing)	ASTM E 736

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asbestos abatement work tasks shall be performed as shown on the detailed plans and drawings, as summarized in paragraph DESCRIPTION OF WORK and including Table 1 and the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, and the Activity Hazard Analyses. The Contractor shall use the engineering controls and work practices required in 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel shall wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified. The Contractor shall not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. All hot work (burning, cutting, welding, etc.) shall be conducted under controlled conditions in conformance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .352, Fire Prevention. Personnel of other trades, not engaged in asbestos abatement activities, shall not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos unless all the administrative and personal protective provisions of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan are complied with. Power to the regulated area shall be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters shall be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service shall be disconnected when necessary for wet removal. The Contractor shall stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. The Contractor shall correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work shall resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions shall be documented.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

Asbestos abatement shall be performed without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it shall be restored to its original condition or decontaminated

by the Contractor at no expense to the Government, as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, work shall stop in all effected areas immediately and the spill shall be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer, work shall proceed.

3.3 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

Building ventilating systems supplying air into or returning air out of a regulated area shall be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Section .147. Air-tight critical barriers shall be installed on building ventilating openings located inside the regulated area that supply or return air from the building ventilation system or serve to exhaust air from the building. The critical barriers shall consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces shall be sealed with industrial grade duct tape. Critical barriers shall be installed as shown on drawings and appended SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS.

3.4 METHODS OF COMPLIANCE

3.4.1 Mandated Practices

The Contractor shall employ proper handling procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the specified requirements. The specific abatement techniques and items identified shall be detailed in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan including, but not limited to, details of construction materials, equipment, and handling procedures. The Contractor shall use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

- a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters to collect debris and dust containing ACM.
- b. Wet methods or wetting agents to control employee exposures during asbestos handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup; except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to, for example, the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.
- c. Prompt clean-up and disposal in leak-tight containers of wastes and debris contaminated with asbestos.
- d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene in work and high traffic areas.
- e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers filled with ACM prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.4.2 Control Methods

The Contractor shall use the following control methods to comply with the PELs:

- a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter dust

collection systems;

- b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;
- c. Ventilation of the regulated area to move contaminated air away from the breathing zone of employees and toward a filtration or collection device equipped with a HEPA filter;
- d. Use of other work practices and engineering controls;
- e. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls described above are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the Contractor shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with paragraph, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.

3.4.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices and engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos or for work which disturbs ACM, regardless of measured levels of asbestos exposure or the results of initial exposure assessments:

- a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.
- b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos, or materials containing asbestos, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.
- c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean-up of dust and debris containing ACM.
- d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.4.4 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

- a. A Competent Person shall supervise the installation and operation of the control system.
- b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 7.5 m² or 0.9 square meters of TSI or surfacing material, the Contractor shall place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.
- c. HVAC systems shall be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.
- d. Impermeable dropcloths (0.15 mm or greater thickness) shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.
- e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or

where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area shall be ventilated to move contaminated air away from the employee's breathing zone toward a HEPA unit or collection device.

3.4.5 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class I Work Procedures, Class I asbestos work shall be performed using the control methods identified in the subparagraphs below.

3.4.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The NPE system shall be as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 2, 3, or 4. The system shall provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment shall be operated 24 hours per day until the containment is removed, and shall be leak-proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Air movement shall be directed away from the employees and toward a HEPA filtration device. The NPE shall be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift. Local exhaust equipment shall be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.5 mm of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential shall be monitored continuously, 24 hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Pressure differential recordings shall be provided daily on the same day collected. Readings shall be reviewed by the Contractor's Designated Competent Person and IH prior to submittal. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system shall not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The local exhaust system shall terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contract Officer. All filters used shall be new at the beginning of the project and shall be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.4.5.2 Mini-Enclosures

Single bulkhead containment, or Double bulkhead containment as shown in SETUP DETAIL SHEET 5 and 6 to accommodate no more than 2 persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure with the following specifications and work practices. The mini-enclosure shall be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement shall be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.4.6 Class II Work

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs Mandated Practices and Control Methods, the following engineering controls and work practices shall be used:

- a. A Competent Person shall supervise the work.
- b. For indoor work, critical barriers shall be placed over all openings to the regulated area.
- c. Impermeable dropcloths shall be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.4.7 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

In addition to requirements of paragraph Class II Work, Class II work shall be performed using the following methods:

3.4.7.1 Vinyl and Asphalt Flooring Materials

When removing vinyl and asphalt flooring materials which contain ACM, the Contractor shall use the following practices as shown in RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET 58. Resilient sheeting shall be removed by adequately wet methods. Tiles shall be removed intact (if possible); wetting is not required when tiles are heated and removed intact. Flooring or its backing shall not be sanded. Scraping of residual adhesive and/or backing shall be performed using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. The Contractor shall use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors.

3.4.8 Cleaning After Asbestos Removal

After completion of all asbestos removal work, surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet wiped or sponged clean, or cleaned by some equivalent method to remove all visible residue. Run-off water shall be collected and filtered through a dual filtration system. A first filter shall be provided to remove fibers 20 micrometers and larger, and a final filter provided that removes fibers 5 micrometers and larger. After the gross amounts of asbestos have been removed from every surface, remaining visible accumulations of asbestos on floors shall be collected using plastic shovels, rubber squeegees, rubber dustpans, and HEPA vacuum cleaners as appropriate to maintain the integrity of the regulated area. When TSI and surfacing material has been removed, workmen shall use HEPA vacuum cleaners to vacuum every surface. Surfaces or locations which could harbor accumulations or residual asbestos dust shall be checked after vacuuming to verify that no asbestos-containing material remains; and shall be re-vacuumed as necessary to remove the ACM.

3.4.9 Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class I Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

- q. Water Storage Tank Insulation: See Sheet 93. Written approval shall be obtained from the Contracting Officer before start of work on tanks. The Contracting Officer will ensure that tanks have been valved off or shut down and allowed a sufficient amount of time to cool down. Insulation shall be sprayed with a mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Amended water or removal encapsulant shall be allowed to saturate material to substrate. Bands or wires holding breeching or insulation to equipment shall be cut. Cover jackets shall be slit at seams, and sections removed and hand-placed in a polyethylene disposable bag. Exposed surfaces shall be continuously sprayed with amended water to minimize airborne dust. Insulation on tanks breeching shall not be allowed to drop to the floor. Residue shall be removed from tank surfaces. A water stream shall be used to dislodge insulation in joints or irregular spaces that cannot be reached with tools. Lagging on piping and insulation on fittings shall be removed. A penetrating encapsulant shall be sprayed on all exposed tank surfaces.

3.4.10 Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheets

The following Class II Asbestos Work Response Action Detail Sheet is specified on Table 1 for each individual work task to be performed:

- b. Interior Drywall Panels and joint compound: See Sheet 48

- j. Vinyl Asbestos Tile Adhered to Concrete Floor System by Asbestos Free Adhesive: See Sheet 58

3.5 FINAL CLEANING AND VISUAL INSPECTION

Upon completion of abatement, the regulated area shall be cleaned by collecting, packing, and storing all gross contamination; see SET-UP DETAIL SHEETS 9, 14 and 20. A final cleaning shall be performed using HEPA vacuum and wet cleaning of all exposed surfaces and objects in the regulated area.

Upon completion of the cleaning, the Contractor shall conduct a visual pre-inspection of the cleaned area in preparation for a final inspection before final air clearance monitoring and recleaning, as necessary. Upon completion of the final cleaning, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the cleaned regulated area in accordance with ASTM E 1368 and document the results on the Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection as specified on the SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. If the Contracting Officer rejects the clean regulated area as not meeting final cleaning requirements, the Contractor shall reclean as necessary and have a follow-on inspection conducted with the Contracting Officer. Recleaning and follow-up reinspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.6 LOCKDOWN

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after clean-up of gross contamination and final visual inspection, a post removal (lockdown) encapsulant shall be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors, and other surfaces in the regulated area.

3.7 EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND AIR MONITORING

3.7.1 General Requirements For Exposure

Exposure assessment, air monitoring and analysis of airborne concentration of asbestos fibers shall be performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan, and as specified. Personal exposure air monitoring (collected at the breathing zone) that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Breathing zone samples shall be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of 2, whichever is greater. Air monitoring results at the 95 percent confidence level shall be calculated as shown in Table 2 at the end of this section. Preabatement and abatement environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Final clearance environmental air monitoring, shall be performed by the Contractor's Designated IH. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring shall be performed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) or the EPA TEM Method specified in 40 CFR 763. For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring shall be conducted at

a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc. Confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations (asbestos f/cc) from environmental and final clearance samples collected and analyzed by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (total f/cc) may be conducted using TEM in accordance with NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402. When such confirmation is conducted, it shall be from the same sample filter used for the NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 PCM analysis. For all Contractor required environmental or final clearance air monitoring, confirmation of asbestos fiber concentrations, using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402, shall be at the Contractor's expense. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. Results of breathing zone samples shall be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a fiber concentration inside a regulated area less than or equal to 0.1 f/cc expressed as an 8 hour, time-weighted average (TWA) during the conduct of the asbestos abatement. If fiber concentration rises above 0.1 f/cc, work procedures shall be investigated with the Contracting Officer to determine the cause. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, fiber concentration may exceed 0.1 f/cc but shall not exceed 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA. The Contractor's workers shall not be exposed to an airborne fiber concentration in excess of 1.0 f/cc, as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes. Should either an environmental concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as an 8-hour TWA or a personal excursion concentration of 1.0 f/cc expressed as a 30-minute sample occur inside a regulated work area, the Contractor shall stop work immediately, notify the Contracting Officer, and implement additional engineering controls and work practice controls to reduce airborne fiber levels below prescribed limits in the work area. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.2 Initial Exposure Assessment

The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct an exposure assessment immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment shall be completed in time to comply with the requirements which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment shall take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job. For Class I asbestos work, until the employer conducts exposure monitoring and documents that employees on that job will not be exposed in excess of PELs, or otherwise makes a negative exposure assessment, the Contractor shall presume that employees are exposed in excess of the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.

3.7.3 Negative Exposure Assessment

The Contractor shall provide a negative exposure assessment for the specific asbestos job which will be performed. The negative exposure assessment shall be provided within ten days of the initiation of the project and conform to the following criteria:

- a. Objective Data: Objective data demonstrating that the product or material containing asbestos minerals or the activity involving such product or material cannot release airborne fibers in

concentrations exceeding the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos.

- b. **Prior Asbestos Jobs:** Where the Contractor has monitored prior asbestos jobs for the PEL and the PEL-Excursion Limit within 12 months of the current job, the monitoring and analysis were performed in compliance with asbestos standard in effect; the data were obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the Contractor's current operations; the operations were conducted by employees whose training and experience are no more extensive than that of employees performing the current job; and these data show that under the conditions prevailing and which will prevail in the current workplace, there is a high degree of certainty that the monitoring covered exposure from employee exposures will not exceed the PEL-TWA and PEL-Excursion Limit.
- c. **Initial Exposure Monitoring:** The results of initial exposure monitoring of the current job, made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the 8-hour PEL-TWA and 30-minute short-term exposures of each employee. The monitoring covered exposure from operations which are most likely during the performance of the entire asbestos job to result in exposures over the PELs.

3.7.4 Preabatement Environmental Air Monitoring

Preabatement environmental air monitoring shall be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, preabatement air samples shall be collected using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building. One sample shall be collected for every 185 square meters of floor space. At least 2 samples shall be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples shall be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration shall be confirmed using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.7.5 Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement

Until an exposure assessment is provided to the Contracting Officer, environmental air monitoring shall be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. The assessment shall demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring shall be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; preabatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background

or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work shall be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer notified. The condition causing the increase shall be corrected. Work shall not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.6 Final Clearance Air Monitoring

Prior to conducting final clearance air monitoring, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall conduct a final visual inspection of the regulated area where asbestos abatement has been completed. The final visual inspection shall be as specified in SET-UP DETAIL SHEET 19. Final clearance air monitoring shall not begin until acceptance of the Contractor's final cleaning by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's Designated IH shall conduct final clearance air monitoring using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in EPA 560/5-85-024 or as otherwise required by federal or state requirements. The sampling and analytical method used will be NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400 (PCM) and Table 3 with confirmation of results by NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM).

3.7.6.1 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, shall be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) shall be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH Pub No. 84-100 Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.7.6.2 Final Clearance Requirements, EPA TEM Method

For EPA TEM sampling and analysis, using the EPA Method specified in 40 CFR 763, abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when the arithmetic mean asbestos concentration of the 5 inside samples is less than or equal to 70 structures per square millimeter (70 S/mm). When the arithmetic mean is greater than 70 S/mm, the 3 blank samples shall be analyzed. If the 3 blank samples are greater than 70 S/mm, resampling shall be done. If less than 70 S/mm, the 5 outside samples shall be analyzed and a Z-test analysis performed. When the Z-test results are less than 1.65, the decontamination shall be considered complete. If the Z-test results are more than 1.65, the abatement is incomplete and cleaning shall be repeated. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria shall be done.

3.7.6.3 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, the Contractor shall pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.7.7 Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

Air sample fiber counting shall be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 14 hours (environmental/clearance

monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results shall be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results shall be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's Designated IH. The air sampling results shall be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log shall contain the following information for each sample:

- a. Sampling and analytical method used;
- b. Date sample collected;
- c. Sample number;
- d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Preabatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;
- e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;
- f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);
- g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;
- h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes));
- i. Total air volume sampled (liters);
- j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;
- k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

3.8 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will certify the areas as safe before allowing the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor shall remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. The Contractor shall dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems shall be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. The Contractor shall reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.9 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

3.9.1 Title to ACM Materials

ACM material resulting from abatement work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified and in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.9.2 Collection and Disposal of Asbestos

All ACM waste including contaminated wastewater filters, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing, shall be collected and placed in leak-tight containers such as double plastic bags (see DETAIL SHEET 9A); sealed double wrapped polyethylene sheet (see DETAIL 9B); sealed fiberboard boxes (see DETAIL SHEET 9C); or other approved containers. Waste within the containers shall be wetted in case the container is breached. Asbestos-containing waste shall be disposed of at an EPA, state and local approved asbestos landfill. For temporary storage, sealed impermeable containers shall be stored in an asbestos waste load-out unit or in a storage/transportation conveyance (i.e., dumpster, roll-off waste boxes, etc.) in a manner acceptable to and in an area assigned by the Contracting Officer. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, state, regional, and local standards.

3.9.3 Scale Weight Measurement

Scales used for measurement shall be public scales. Weighing shall be at a point nearest the work at which a public scale is available. Scales shall be standard truck scales of the beam type; scales shall be equipped with the type registering beam and an "over and under" indicator; and shall be capable of accommodating the entire vehicle. Scales shall be tested, approved and sealed by an inspector of the State of Florida. Scales shall be calibrated and resealed as often as necessary and at least once every three months to ensure continuous accuracy. Vehicles used for hauling ACM shall be weighed empty daily at such time as directed and each vehicle shall bear a plainly legible identification mark.

3.9.4 Weigh Bill and Delivery Tickets

Copies of weigh bills and delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer scale tickets for each load of ACM weighed and certified. These tickets shall include tare weight; identification mark for each vehicle weighed; and date, time and location of loading and unloading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual trucks arrive at the worksite. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operations. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified weigh bills and/or certified tickets and manifests of all ACM actually disposed by the Contractor for this contract.

3.9.5 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record

The Contractor shall complete and provide the Contracting Officer final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record shall be signed and dated by the Contractor ,

CONTROL TOWER, LUKE AFB, AZ
DACA09-99-B-0014

the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet 1 of 3

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 955-1
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK BLDG 955 as indicated on drawings, sheet D-1.
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: 300 x 300 tan floor
tile.
 - a. Type of Asbestos Chrystotile
 - b. Percent asbestos content 3%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REM.
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
Friable _____ Non-friable Category I X_____
Non-friable Category II _____
7. FORM IA and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD X FAIR _____ POOR _____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS 5 _____
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK 58
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS 9, 14, 18, 21.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet_2 of 3

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 955-2_____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK BLDG 955, as indicated on drawings,
sheet D-1.
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Water Tank Insulation
 - a. Type of Asbestos Chrysotile
 - b. Percent asbestos content <1%
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REMOVAL
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
Non-friable Category II X _____
7. FORM ME and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD X FAIR _____ POOR _____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS 2.8
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK 93
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
FOR WORK TASK 2, 3, 4, 14, 16, 17, 18.

TABLE 1

INDIVIDUAL WORK TASK DATA ELEMENTS

Sheet_3 of 3

There is a separate data sheet for each individual work task.

1. WORK TASK DESIGNATION NUMBER 955-3_____
2. LOCATION OF WORK TASK BLDG 955, as indicated on drawings,
sheet D-1.
3. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL TO BE ABATED: Drywall joint compound
 - a. Type of Asbestos
 - b. Percent asbestos content Trace
4. ABATEMENT TECHNIQUE TO BE USED REMOVAL
5. OSHA ASBESTOS CLASS DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK I
6. EPA NESHAP FRIABILITY DESIGNATION FOR WORK TASK
Friable _____ Non-friable Category I _____
Non-friable Category II X
7. FORM IA and CONDITION OF ACM: GOOD X FAIR _____ POOR _____
8. QUANTITY: METERS _____, SQUARE METERS 312
9. RESPONSE ACTION DETAIL SHEET NUMBER FOR WORK TASK 58
10. SET-UP DETAIL SHEET NUMBERS
FOR WORK TASK 9, 14, 18, 21.

TABLE 2

FORMULA FOR CALCULATION OF THE 95 PERCENT CONFIDENCE LEVEL
(Reference: NIOSH 7400)

$$\text{Fibers/cc(01.95 percent CL)} = X + [(X) * (1.645) * (CV)]$$

Where: $X = ((E)(AC))/((V)(1000))$

$$E = ((F/Nf) - (B/Nb))/Af$$

CV = The precision value; 0.45 shall be used unless the analytical laboratory provides the Contracting Officer with documentation (Round Robin Program participation and results) that the laboratory's precision is better.

AC = Effective collection area of the filter in square millimeters

V = Air volume sampled in liters

E = Fiber density on the filter in fibers per square millimeter

F/Nf = Total fiber count per graticule field

B/Nb = Mean field blank count per graticule field

Af = Graticule field area in square millimeters

$$\text{TWA} = C1/T1 + C2/T2 = Cn/Tn$$

Where: C = Concentration of contaminant

T = Time sampled.

TABLE 3
 NIOSH METHOD 7400
 PCM ENVIRONMENTAL AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL (NON-PERSONAL)

Sample Location	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size (Note 1)	Min. Vol. (Note 2) (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	0.5/140 Square Meters (Notes 3 & 4)	0.45 microns	1500	2-10
Each Room in 1 Abatement Area Less than 140 Square meters		0.45 microns	1500	2-10
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.
2. Ensure detection limit for PCM analysis is established at 0.005 fibers/cc.
3. One sample shall be added for each additional 140 square meters. (The corresponding I-P units are 5/1500 square feet).
4. A minimum of 5 samples are to be taken per abatement area, plus 2 field blanks.

TABLE 4
EPA AHERA METHOD: TEM AIR SAMPLING PROTOCOL

Location Sampled	Minimum No. of Samples	Filter Pore Size	Min. Vol. (Liters)	Sampling Rate (liters/min.)
Inside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1199	2-10
Outside Abatement Area	5	0.45 microns	1199	2-10
Field Blank	2	0.45 microns	0	0
Laboratory Blank	1	0.45 microns	0	0

Notes:

1. Type of filter is Mixed Cellulose Ester.
2. The detection limit for TEM analysis is 70 structures/square mm.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME _____ CONTRACT NO. _____
PROJECT ADDRESS _____
CONTRACTOR FIRM NAME _____
EMPLOYEE'S NAME _____, _____, _____,
(Print) (Last) (First) (MI)

Social Security Number: _____-_____-_____,

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE DANGEROUS. INHALING ASBESTOS FIBERS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH TYPES OF LUNG DISEASE AND CANCER. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, THE CHANCE THAT YOU WILL DEVELOP LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NONSMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract for the above project requires that you be provided and you complete formal asbestos training specific to the type of work you will perform and project specific training; that you be supplied with proper personal protective equipment including a respirator, that you be trained in its use; and that you receive a medical examination to evaluate your physical capacity to perform your assigned work tasks, under the environmental conditions expected, while wearing the required personal protective equipment. These things are to be done at no cost to you. By signing this certification, you are acknowledging that your employer has met these obligations to you. The Contractor's Designated Industrial Hygienist will check the block(s) for the type of formal training you have completed. Review the checked blocks prior to signing this certification.

FORMAL TRAINING:

_____ a. For Competent Persons and Supervisors: I have completed EPA's Model Accreditation Program (MAP) training course, "Contractor/Supervisor", that meets this State's requirements.

b. For Workers:

_____ (1) For OSHA Class I work: I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.

_____ (2) For OSHA Class II work (where there will be abatement of more than one type of Class II materials, i.e., roofing, siding, floor tile, etc.): I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.

_____ (3) For OSHA Class II work (there will only be abatement of one type of Class II material):

_____ (a) I have completed an 8-hour training class on the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ (b) I have completed EPA's MAP training course, "Worker", that meets this State's requirements.

_____ (4) For OSHA Class III work: I have completed at least a 16-hour course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, Section .92(a)(2) and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101, and hands-on training.

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

_____ (5) For OSHA Class IV work: I have completed at least a 2-hr course consistent with EPA requirements for training of local education agency maintenance and custodial staff at 40 CFR 763, (a)(1), and the elements of 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(k)(9)(viii), in addition to the specific work practices and engineering controls at 29 CFR 1926, Section .1101(g) and hands-on training.

_____ c. Workers, Supervisors and the Designated Competent Person: I have completed annual refresher training as required by EPA's MAP that meets this State's requirements.

PROJECT SPECIFIC TRAINING:

_____ I have been provided and have completed the project specific training required by this Contract. My employer's Designated Industrial Hygienist and Designated Competent Person conducted the training.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:

_____ I have been trained in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Protection program. I have been trained in the dangers of handling and breathing asbestos dust and in the proper work procedures and use and limitations of the respirator(s) I will wear. I have been trained in and will abide by the facial hair and contact lens use policy of my employer.

RESPIRATOR FIT-TEST TRAINING:

_____ I have been trained in the proper selection, fit, use, care, cleaning, maintenance, and storage of the respirator(s) that I will wear. I have been fit-tested in accordance with the criteria in the Contractor's Respiratory Program and have received a satisfactory fit. I have been assigned my individual respirator. I have been taught how to properly perform positive and negative pressure fit-check upon donning negative pressure respirators each time.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION:

_____ I have had a medical examination within the last twelve months which was paid for by my employer. The examination included: health history, pulmonary function tests, and may have included an evaluation of a chest x-ray. A physician made a determination regarding my physical capacity to perform work tasks on the project while wearing personal protective equipment including a respirator. I was personally provided a copy and informed of the results of that examination. My employer's Industrial Hygienist evaluated the medical certification provided by the physician and checked the appropriate blank below. The physician determined that there:

_____ were no limitations to performing the required work tasks.

_____ were identified physical limitations to performing the required work tasks.

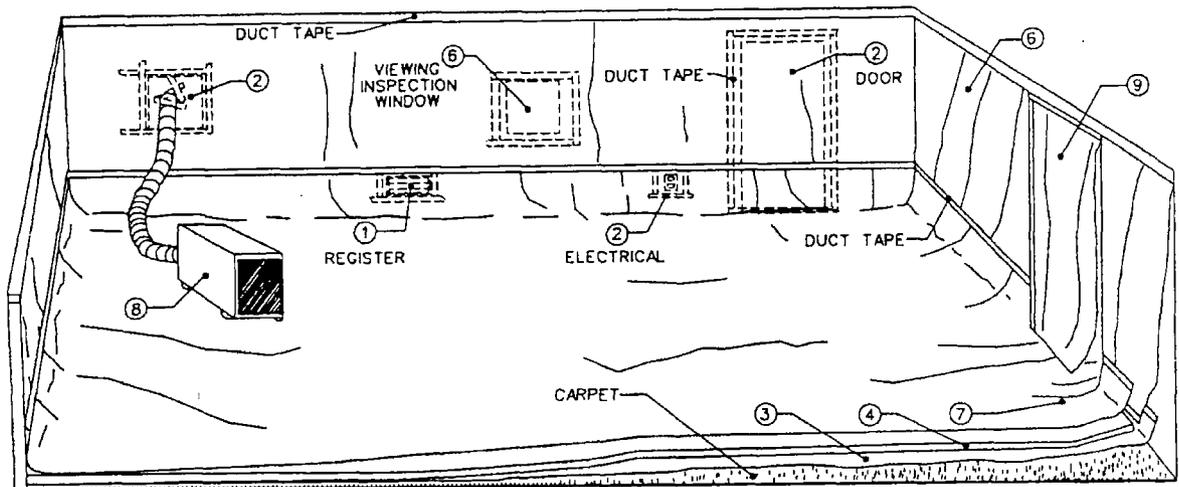
Date of the medical examination _____

Employee Signature _____ date _____

Contractor's Industrial

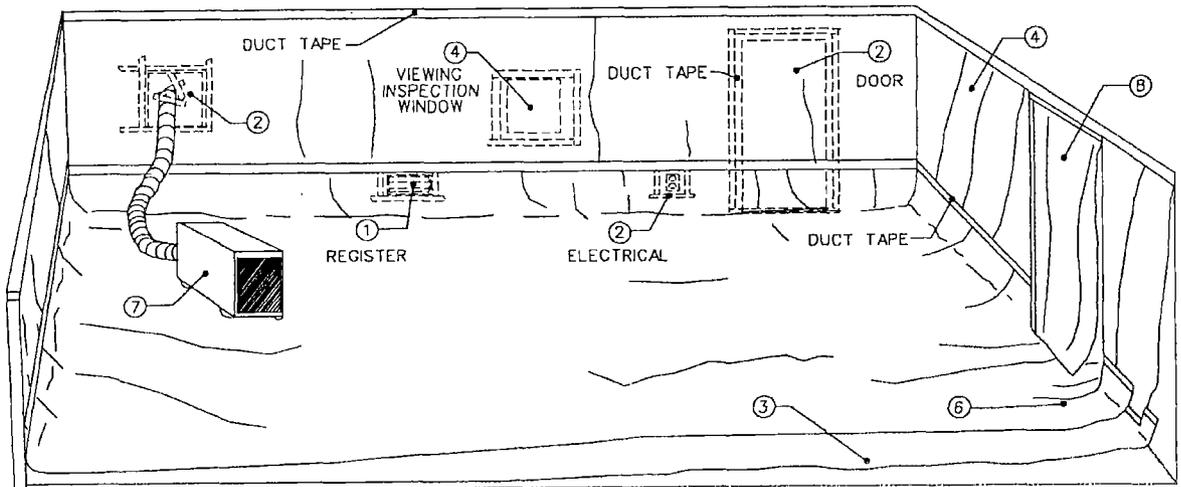
Hygienist Signature _____ date _____

-- End of Section --



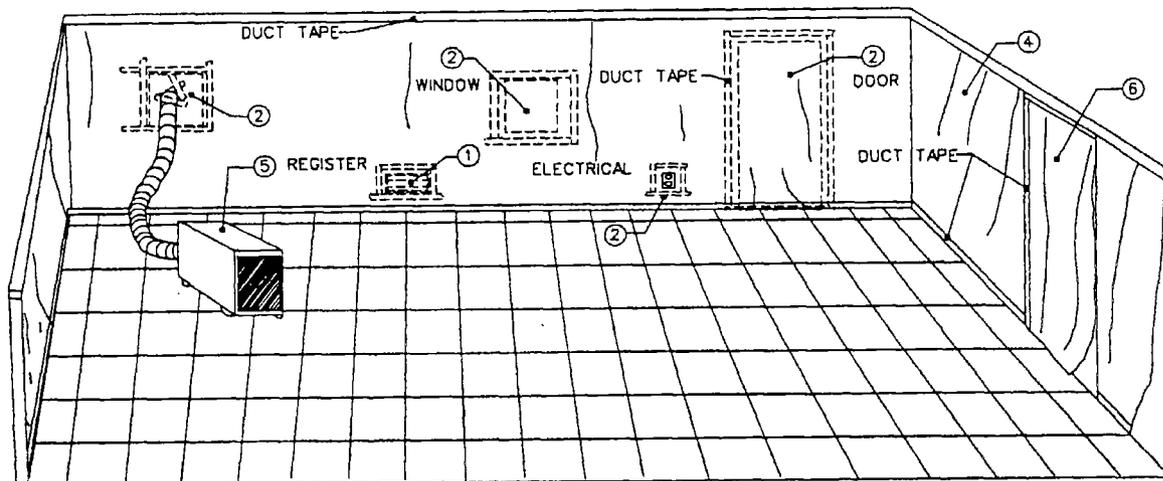
Installation of critical barrier and full containment area (for carpeted floors)

1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Eliminate airflow into containment area by isolating all supply and return air ducts from mechanical system. Lock doors and windows not required for access.
 2. Install 6-mil polyethylene critical barriers over all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc. Secure with duct tape on all sides. HEPA vacuum furniture, fixtures, and equipment and remove from or protect in containment area, as specified by the contract.
 3. Install first layer of 6-mil polyethylene on floor, extending the polyethylene 18 inches up wall. Secure with duct tape.
 4. Install 0.5-inch plywood in order to protect 6-mil polyethylene underlay.
 5. Prepare area as follows: turn off electrical power and remove light fixtures. Protect ceiling as required. HEPA vacuum plywood and walls.
 6. Protect wall surface with 6-mil polyethylene from floor to ceiling where walls are not to be abated. Install viewing inspection windows, where feasible.
 7. Place 6-mil polyethylene on top of plywood, extending polyethylene 18 inches up wall.
 8. Install HEPA filter unit and duct work; see sheet 8.
 9. Prepare door into decontamination or load-out unit. See sheet 22 for decontamination unit and sheet 20 for load-out unit. Doors that swing into the work area must be removed from hinges.
- Final clearance requirements.** After abatement has been completed, see sheet 16 for final clearance requirements.



Installation of critical barrier and full containment area (for hard floor surfaces)

1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Eliminate airflow into containment area by isolation of all supply and return air ducts from mechanical system. Lock doors and windows not required for access.
 2. Install 6-mil polyethylene critical barriers over all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc. Secure with duct tape on all sides. HEPA vacuum furniture, fixtures, and equipment and remove from or protect in containment area, as specified by the contract.
 3. Install first layer of 6-mil polyethylene on floor, extending the polyethylene 18 inches up wall. Secure with duct tape.
 4. Protect wall surface with 6-mil polyethylene from floor to ceiling. Install view inspection windows, where feasible.
 5. Prepare area as follows: turn off electrical power and remove light fixtures. Protect ceiling as required. HEPA vacuum floor and walls.
 6. Install top layer of 6-mil polyethylene.
 7. Install HEPA filter unit and duct work; see sheet 8.
 8. Prepare door into decontamination unit or load-out unit; see sheet 22 for decontamination unit and sheet 20 for load-out unit. Doors that swing into the work area must be removed from hinges.
- Final clearance requirements.** After abatement has been completed, see sheet 17 for final clearance requirements.



Installation of critical barrier and full containment area (for vinyl tile floors)

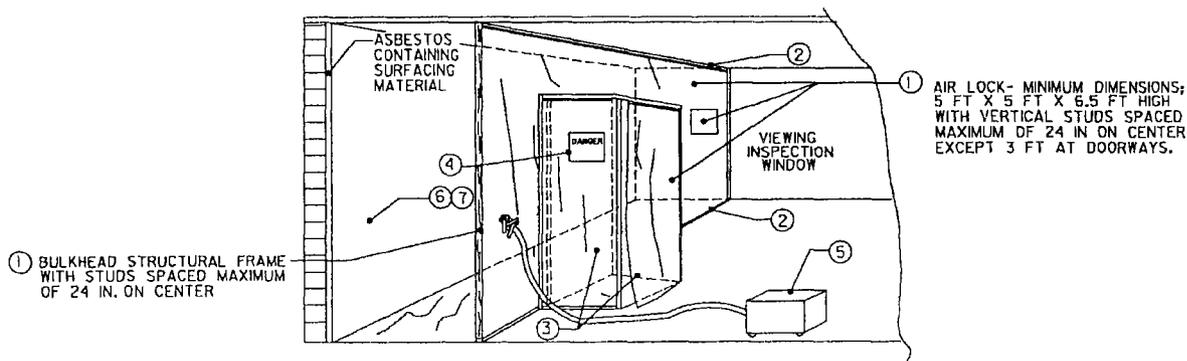
1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Eliminate airflow into containment area by isolating all supply and return air ducts from mechanical system. Lock doors and windows not required for access.
2. Install 6-mil polyethylene critical barriers over all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc. Secure with duct tape on all sides. HEPA vacuum furniture, fixtures, and equipment and remove from or protect in containment area, as specified by the contract.
3. Prepare area as follows: turn off electrical power and remove light fixtures. Protect ceiling as required. HEPA vacuum floors and walls.

4. Protect wall surface with 6-mil polyethylene from floor to ceiling. Install viewing inspection windows, where feasible.

5. Install HEPA filter unit and duct work; see sheet 8.

6. Prepare door into decontamination unit or load-out unit; see sheet 22 for decontamination unit and sheet 20 for load-out unit. Doors that swing into the work area must be removed from hinges.

Final clearance requirements. After abatement has been completed, see sheet 18 for final clearance requirements.



Single bulkhead containment area

1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Construct a structural frame for a bulkhead wall and an air lock. See sheet 1 for air lock requirements other than those identified in note 1 of this drawing. Bulkhead is to be parallel to the item requiring abatement. Attach structural frame to walls, floor, or ceiling as necessary for stability. Cover the frame with one layer and the floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, sealing edges of polyethylene to walls, ceilings, and floor surfaces with duct tape. Install viewing inspection windows, where feasible.

2. Seal with duct tape all penetrations (typical) such as pipes, electrical conduit, or ducts.

3. Install triple 6-mil polyethylene flaps at both doorways. Place portable sprayer with clean water, disposable towels, and prelabeled disposal bag in air lock.

4. Install danger signs on outside of containment area; see sheet 11.

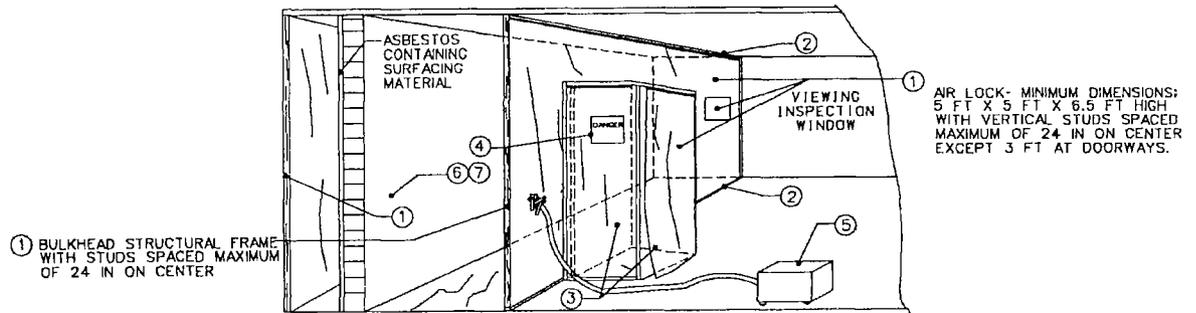
5. Install HEPA vacuum. Extend hose into mini-containment area for general vacuuming, negative air, and cleaning of disposable suit.

6. Accumulate all loose materials for disposal, and place in approved container; see Sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Adequately wet clean all wall, floor, tool, and equipment surfaces.

7. Abatement worker must wear two disposable suits. Remove outer suit in work area and place in a plastic bag; see sheet 9. Enter air lock.

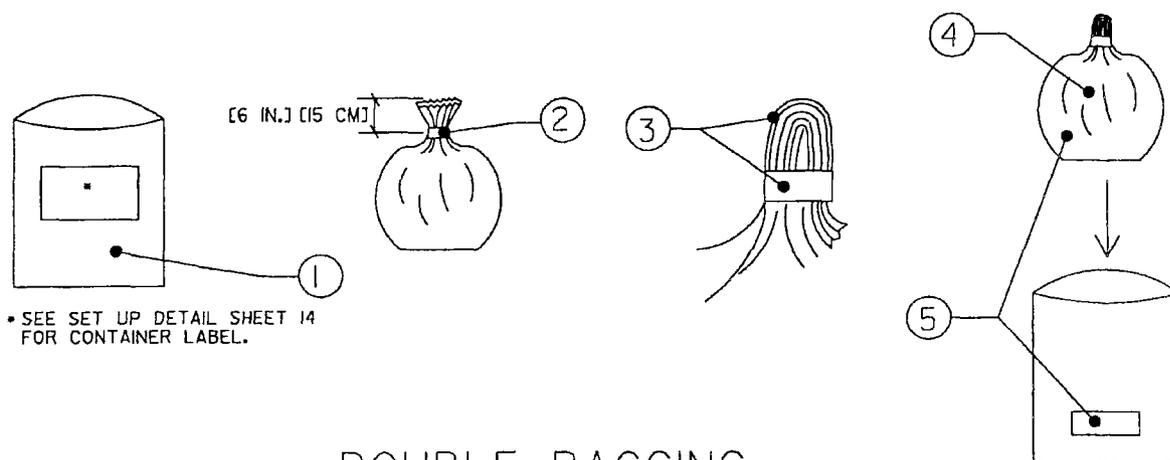
8. In air lock, wet wipe respirator and wash hands with clean water from portable sprayer. Remove respirator and place in clean plastic bag. Proceed to remote shower where inner suit may be removed.

Final clearance requirements. After abatement is completed, prepare area for final clearance. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*. Contractor will apply lockdown encapsulant. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. Remove containment area upon instructions from the Contracting Officer, and treat it as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels, see sheet 14. Dispose of as specified in the contract.



Double bulkhead containment area

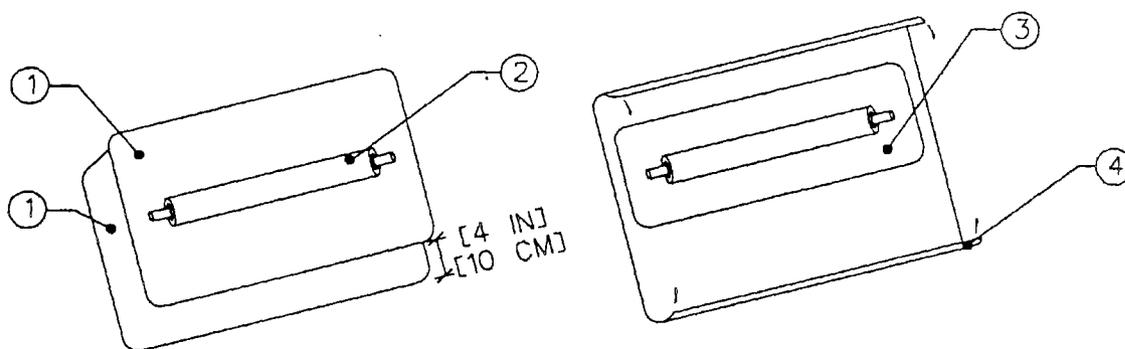
1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheet 11. Construct a structural frame for two bulkhead walls and an air lock. See sheet 1 for air lock requirements other than those identified in note 1 of this drawing. Bulkheads are to be parallel to the wall being removed. Attach structural frame to walls, floor, or ceiling as necessary for stability. Locate change room on the side opposite the asbestos-containing surface material. Cover the frame with one layer and the floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting and seal edges to walls, ceiling, and floor surfaces with duct tape. If a bulkhead is located outside the building, end walls and a roof will also be required. Install viewing inspection windows, where feasible.
 2. Seal with duct tape all penetrations (typical) such as pipes, electrical conduit, or ducts.
 3. Install triple 6-mil polyethylene flaps at doorways. Place portable sprayer with clean water, disposable towels, and prelabeled disposal bag in air lock.
 4. Install danger signs on outside of containment area; see sheet 11.
 5. Install HEPA vacuum; extend hose into mini-containment area for general vacuuming, negative air, and cleaning of disposable suit.
 6. Accumulate all loose materials for disposal. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Adequately wet clean all wall, floor, tool, and equipment surfaces.
 7. Abatement worker must wear two disposable suits. Remove outer suit in work area and place in a plastic bag; see sheet 9. Enter air lock.
 8. In air lock, wet wipe respirator and wash hands with clean water from portable sprayer. Remove respirator and place in a clean plastic bag. Proceed to shower where inner suit may be removed.
 9. After abatement is completed, prepare area for final clearance.
- Final clearance requirements.** After abatement is completed, prepare area for final clearance. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*. Contractor will apply lockdown encapsulant. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. Remove containment area upon instructions from the Contracting Officer, and treat it as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as specified in the contract.



DOUBLE BAGGING

Containers—double bagging

1. Place the still-wet asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated material into a prelabelled 6-mil polyethylene bag. Do not overfill. Do not use bag for asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that could puncture the bag. (See sheet 9C for packaging items that could puncture bags.)
2. Evacuate with HEPA vacuum, and seal collapsed bag by twisting top [6 in.] [15 cm] closed and wrapping with a minimum of two layers of duct tape.
3. Twist top and fold over. Apply second wrap of duct tape.
4. Adequately wet clean outside of disposal bag by wet wiping, and take bag to the equipment and staging area.
5. Place bag inside a second prelabelled 6-mil polyethylene bag.
6. Seal outer bag by repeating steps 2 and 3 above. Take bag to load-out unit; see sheet 20.



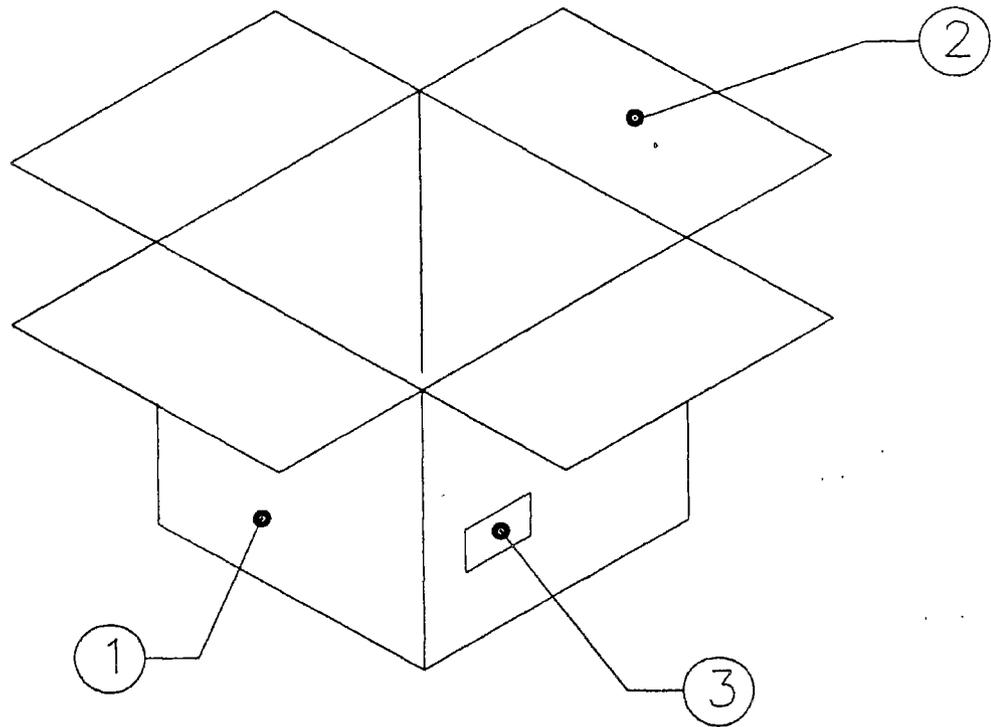
Containers—leak-tight wrapping

1. Place two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on surface so that the bottom layer is offset [4 in] [10 cm] from the top layer.

2. Place the still-wet asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that is too large (boiler, vessel, pipe segment, etc.) to be placed in disposal bags on the top layer of polyethylene.

3. Wrap the top layer tightly around the contaminated material. Seal all edges of the top layer of sheeting with duct tape. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

4. Repeat procedure with bottom layer, including labeling. Take to load-out unit; see sheet 20.

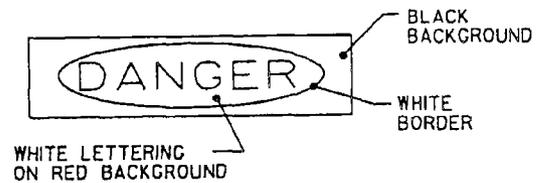
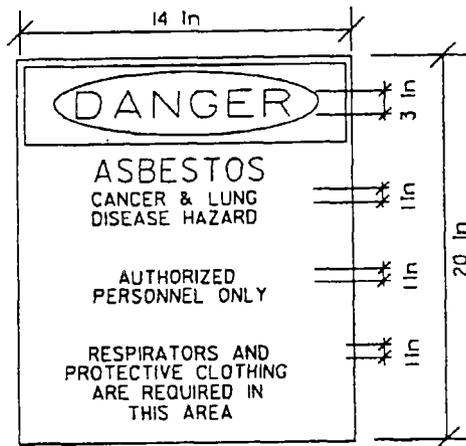


Containers—corrugated cardboard boxes

1. Place still-wet asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated material that could puncture disposal bags into heavy-duty corrugated cardboard boxes coated with plastic or wax that will retard deterioration from moisture.

2. Close flaps, and seal with duct tape.

3. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Place box into disposal bags; see sheet 9A. Take to load-out unit; see sheet 20.



AREA WARNING SIGNS AND WARNING TAPE

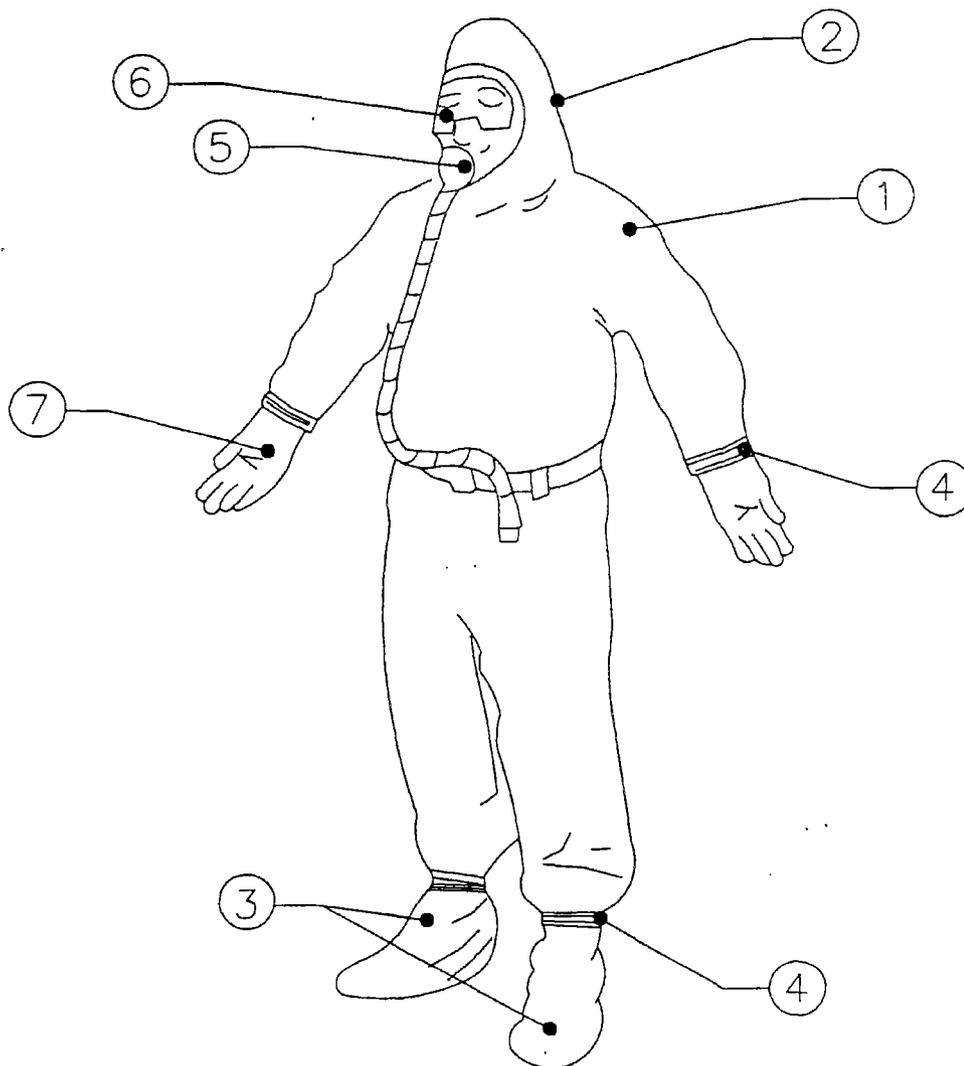
DETAIL 

Area warning signs and warning tape

1. Provide and install [4 mil] [0.10 mm] polyethylene warning tape at locations shown on the abatement area plan.
2. Warning tape is to be attached to wood or metal posts at [10 ft] [300 cm] on center. Tape must be [3 ft] [100 cm] from ground.
3. Attach both warning signs at each entrance of the work area and at [33 yd] [30 m] on center where security fencing is installed.
4. Warning signs must be in English and other languages required by the contract.
5. Install at eye level.

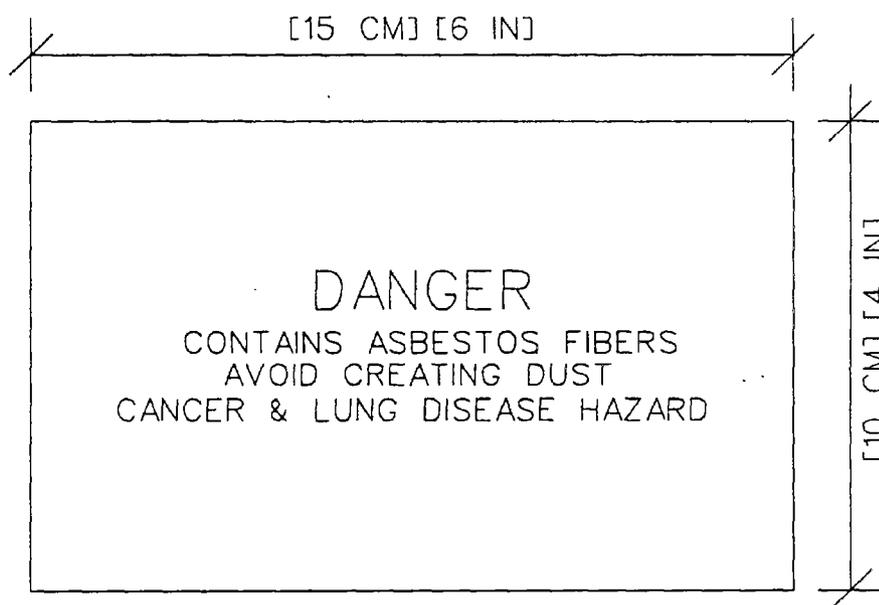
FIBER CONCENTRATION	MINIMUM REQUIRED RESPIRATOR	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 1 FIBER/CC	HALF-MASK AIR PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 5 FIBERS/CC	FULL FACEPIECE AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	HEPA FILTER 
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	LOOSE FITTING HELMET OR HOOD, POWERED AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH HEPA FILTERS	BATTERY-POWERED BLOWER WITH HEPA FILTER 
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	POWERED AIR-PURIFYING RESPIRATOR WITH FULL FACEPIECE AND HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	LOOSE FITTING HELMET OR HOOD, SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN CONTINUOUS FLOW MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	
NOT IN EXCESS OF 10 FIBERS/CC	SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR WITH FULL FACEPIECE OPERATED IN CONTINUOUS FLOW MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	AIR SUPPLY 
NOT IN EXCESS OF 100 FIBERS/CC	FULL FACEPIECE SUPPLIED AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN PRESSURE-DEMAND MODE WITH BACK-UP HEPA FILTER	AIR SUPPLY 
GREATER THAN 100 FIBERS/CC OR UNKNOWN CONCENTRATION	FULL FACEPIECE SUPPLIED-AIR RESPIRATOR OPERATED IN PRESSURE-DEMAND MODE WITH AUXILIARY POSITIVE-PRESSURE SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS	AUXILIARY POSITIVE-PRESSURE SELF-CONTAINED BREATHING APPARATUS 
		AIR SUPPLY 

Respiratory protection table



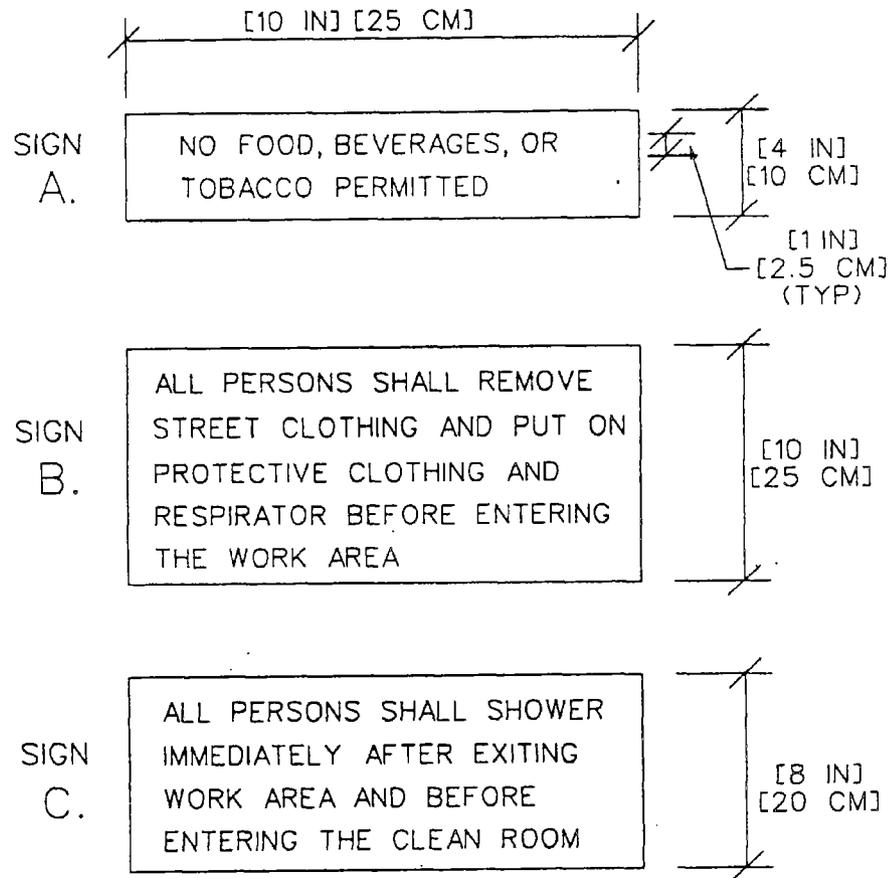
Protective clothing

1. Disposable or reusable full body suit with elastic around hood and shoe cover openings is required or as otherwise specified in the contract.
2. Hood shall be worn over respirator's head and neck straps.
3. Shoe covers shall be worn over work shoes.
4. Cuffs shall be taped with duct tape at wrists and ankles in order to prevent infiltration.
5. Cartridge-type air-purifying HEPA filter respirator is minimal requirement. Type shall be selected in accordance with sheet 12.
6. If eye protection is not integral with respirator, protection goggles are required.
7. Rubber work gloves are recommended to be worn alone or under outer work gloves provided for hand and operation safety.



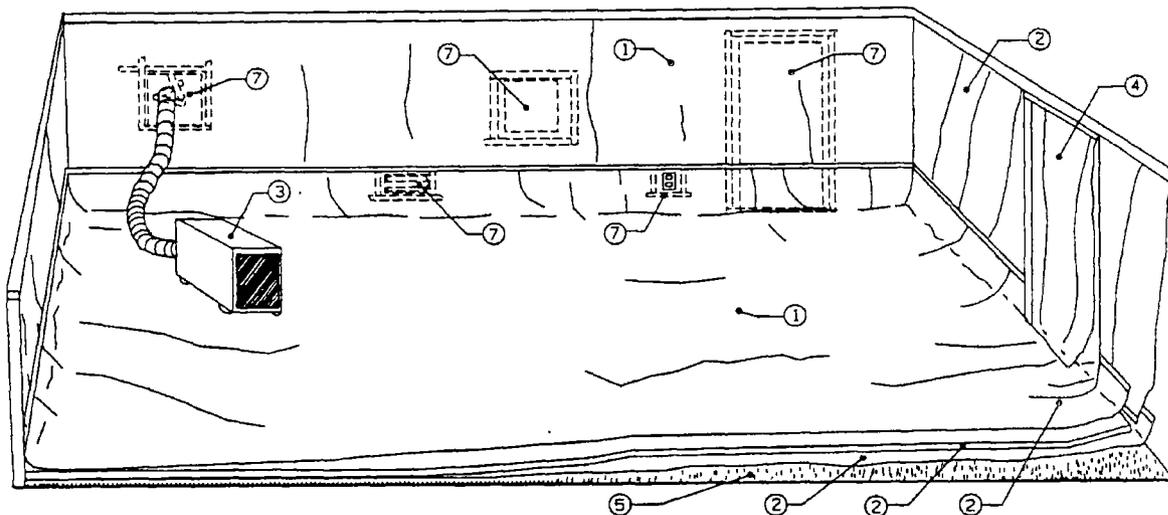
Disposal container label

Attach warning labels to each disposal container removed from abatement area.



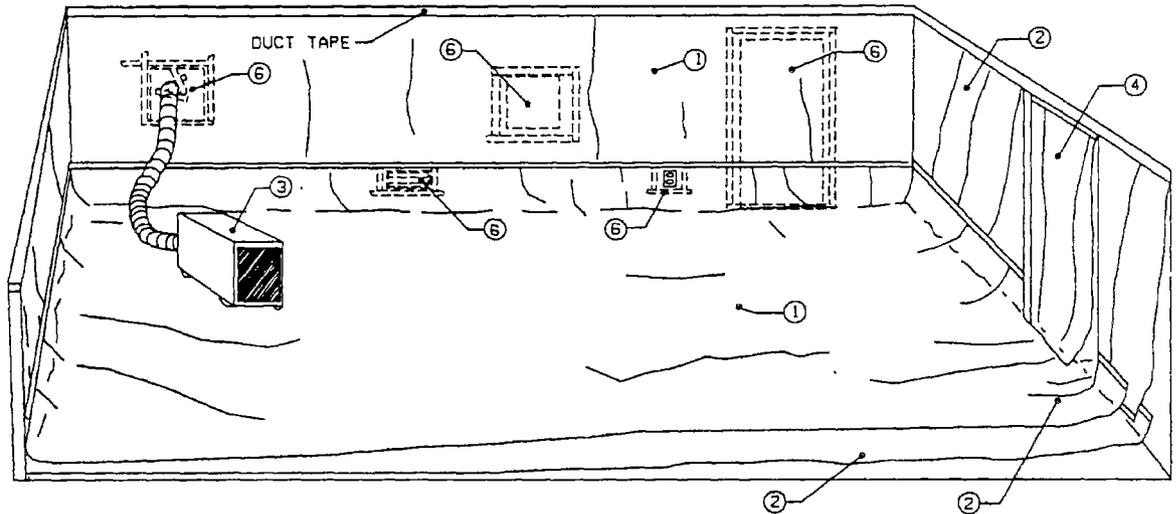
Decontamination unit signage

1. Provide signs in English and other languages required by the contract.
2. Install at eye level.



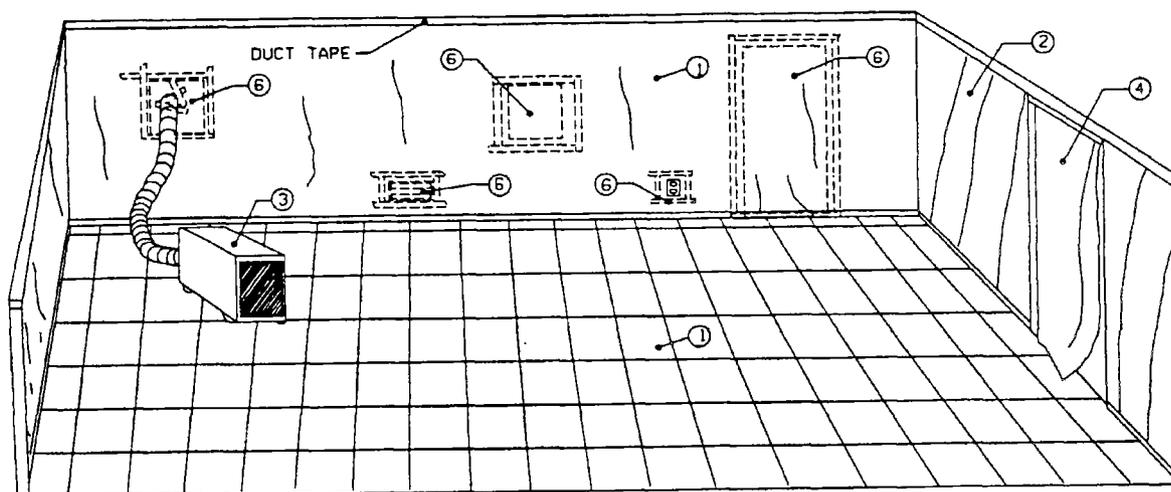
Preparation of full containment area for final clearance (for carpeted floors)

1. Accumulate all loose material for disposal. Place material in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all wall, floor, and equipment surfaces.
2. Contractor and contracting officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Clearing and Visual Inspection*.
3. Apply lockdown encapsulant.
4. Remove polyethylene from walls, floor, and plywood. HEPA vacuum plywood before removal. Critical barriers sealing all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc., are to remain. Remove any temporary equipment enclosures used; see sheet 24. Treat polyethylene as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9 for leak-tight wrapping. Apply labels; see sheet 14. NOTE: With approval from the Contracting Officer, uncontaminated plywood can be treated as ordinary construction waste; otherwise, treat as asbestos-contaminated material.
5. HEPA filter unit remains in place and operating.
6. Door into contamination unit or load-out room remains.
7. HEPA vacuum carpet.
8. Prepare area for final clearance.
9. Contractor and Contracting Officer will recertify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Clearing and Visual Inspection*.
10. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract.
11. Upon instruction from Contracting Officer, shut down HEPA filter ventilation system, detach duct work, move system to equipment room of decontamination unit, clear and dispose of waste; see sheet 8. Remove critical barrier and place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of waste as asbestos-contaminated material.



Preparation of full containment area for final clearance (for hard-surfaced floors)

1. Accumulate all loose material for disposal. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all wall, floor, and equipment surfaces.
2. Contractor and contracting officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Clearing and Visual Inspection*.
3. Apply lockdown encapsulant.
4. Remove polyethylene on walls and floor. Critical barriers sealing all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc., are to remain. Remove any temporary equipment enclosures used; see sheet 24. Treat polyethylene as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9 for leak-tight wrapping. Apply labels; see sheet 14.
5. HEPA filter unit remains in place and operating.
6. Door into decontamination unit or load-out room remains.
7. Prepare area for final clearance.
8. Contractor and Contracting Officer will recertify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Clearing and Visual Inspection*.
9. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract.
10. Upon instruction from Contracting Officer, shut down HEPA filter ventilation system, detach duct work, move system to equipment room of decontamination unit, clear and dispose of waste; see sheet 8. Remove critical barrier and place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of waste as asbestos-contaminated material.



Preparation of containment area for final clearance (for vinyl tile floors)

1. Accumulate all loose material for disposal; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Adequately wet clean all wall, floor, and equipment surfaces.
2. Contractor and contracting officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Clearing and Visual Inspection*.
3. Apply lockdown encapsulant.
4. Remove polyethylene from walls. Critical barriers sealing all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc., are to remain. Remove any temporary equipment enclosures used; see sheet 24. Treat polyethylene as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9 for leak-tight wrapping. Apply labels; see sheet 14.
5. HEPA filter unit remains in place and operating.
6. Door into decontamination unit or load-out room remains.
7. Prepare area for final clearance.
8. Contractor and Contracting Officer will recertify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Clearing and Visual Inspection*.
9. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract.
10. Upon instruction from Contracting Officer, shut down HEPA filter ventilation system, detach duct work, move system to equipment room of decontamination unit, clear and dispose of waste; see sheet 8. Remove critical barrier and place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of waste as asbestos-contaminated material.

Certification of Final Cleaning And Visual Inspection

Individual abatement task as identified in paragraph, Description of Work _____

In accordance with the cleaning and decontamination procedures specified in the Contractor's asbestos hazard abatement plan and this contract, the Contractor hereby certifies that he/she has thoroughly visually inspected the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces, including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) in accordance with ASTM E1368, *Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects*, and has found no dust, debris, or asbestos-containing material residue.

BY: (Contractor's signature) _____ Date _____

Print name and title _____

(Contractor's Onsite Supervisor signature) _____ Date _____

Print name and title _____

(Contractor's Industrial Hygienist signature) _____ Date _____

Print name and title _____

Contracting Officer Acceptance or Rejection

The Contracting Officer hereby determines that the Contractor has performed final cleaning and visual inspection of the decontaminated regulated work area (all surfaces including pipes, beams, ledges, walls, ceiling, floor, decontamination unit, etc.) and by quality assurance inspection, finds the Contractor's final cleaning to be:

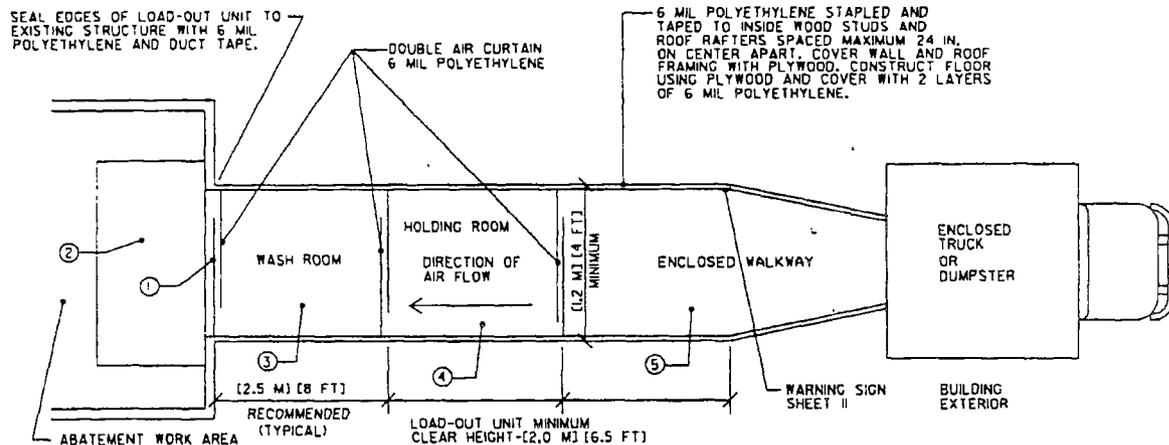
- Acceptable

- Unacceptable, Contractor instructed to reclean the regulated work area.

BY: Contracting Officer's Representative

Signature _____ Date _____

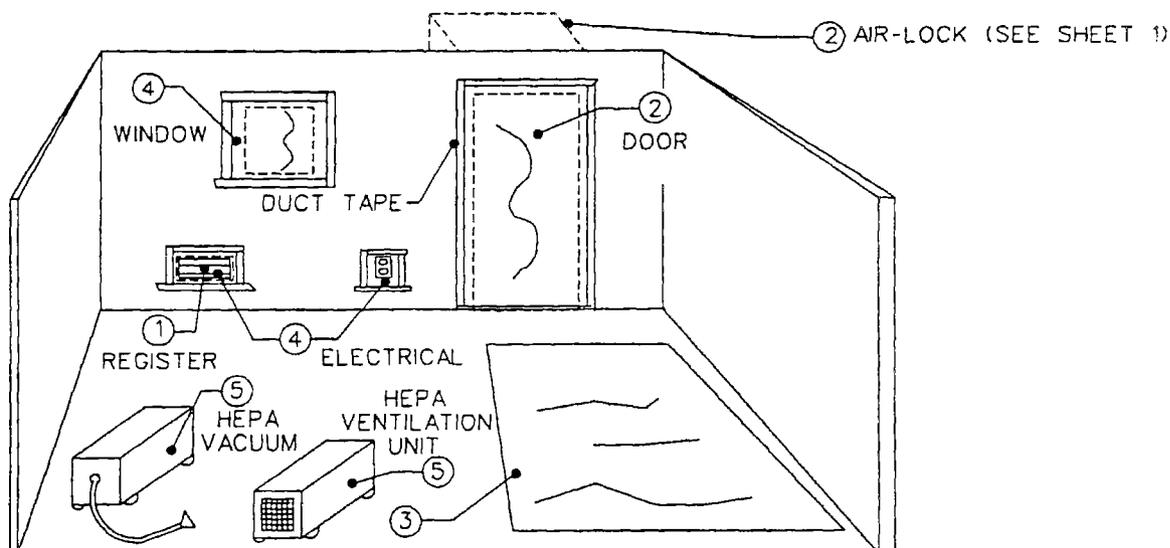
Print name and title _____



Load-out unit floor plan

1. Abatement worker is to enter and exit abatement work area only through decontamination unit.
2. Place additional 6-mil polyethylene sheeting on top of abatement area floor. Double bag asbestos-contaminated material in this area before removing.
3. Wet wipe bags, equipment, and containers, and take to holding room.
4. Stage clean bags, equipment, and containers in holding room until disposal worker removes them.
5. Disposal workers, wearing full protective clothing and appropriate respirator protection, carry decontaminated bags and containers through enclosed walkway and into enclosed truck or Dumpster.

Final clearance requirements. Before breaking down load-out unit, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all surfaces and prepare area for final clearance. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*. Contractor will apply lockdown encapsulant. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. Breakdown load-out area upon instructions from Contracting Officer. Treat as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as required by the contract.

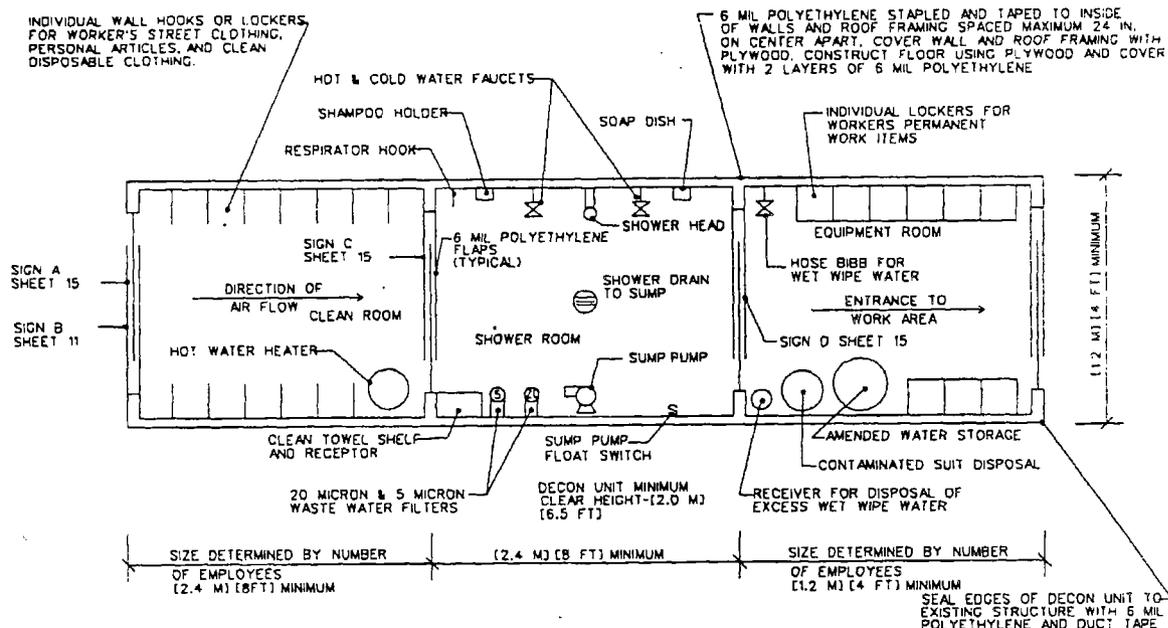


Modified containment area

1. Establish work area and prevent unauthorized entry; see sheet 11. Eliminate airflow into containment area by isolating all supply and return air ducts from mechanical system.
2. Install air lock at entrance to abatement area; see sheet 1. Air lock may be constructed either outside or inside of room. NOTE: Air lock is not required for glove bag operations.
3. Install 6-mil polyethylene sheet on floor under work area.
4. Install 6-mil polyethylene (critical barrier) over all windows, doors, wall openings, electrical outlets, etc. Provide airtight seal, using duct tape.
5. Provide a HEPA-filter vacuum cleaner and a HEPA-filter ventilation system in the work area; see sheet 8. The ventilation system does not have to be ducted to the outside of the structure. The ventilation system shall operate 24 hours a day from start of abatement through final air-clearance monitoring. The ventilation system shall be sized to recirculate the air a minimum of four air changes per hour. For glove bag operations, provide a single HEPA ventilation unit with a measured capture velocity at least 1,500 cfm.

6. Accumulate all loose material and polyethylene from floor. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. HEPA vacuum and adequately wet clean all wall, floor, and equipment surfaces.

Final clearance requirements. Abatement worker must wear two disposable suits. Remove outer suit in the work area. Place suit in 6-mil disposal bag; see sheet 9. Enter air lock. In air lock, wet wipe respirator and wash hands with clean water from portable sprayer. Remove respirator and place in clean plastic bag. Proceed to remote shower where inner suit may be removed. Prepare work area and air lock for final clearance. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. Upon instructions from the Contracting Officer, remove critical barriers and HEPA ventilation units; see sheet 8. Treat polyethylene as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as required by the contract.



Decontamination unit floor plan

1. Establish work area so that unauthorized entry is prevented; see sheets 11 and 15. Before entering the work area, all personnel shall remove their street clothing in the clean room and put on protective clothing and respirator.

2. Whenever exiting the work area, all personnel shall:

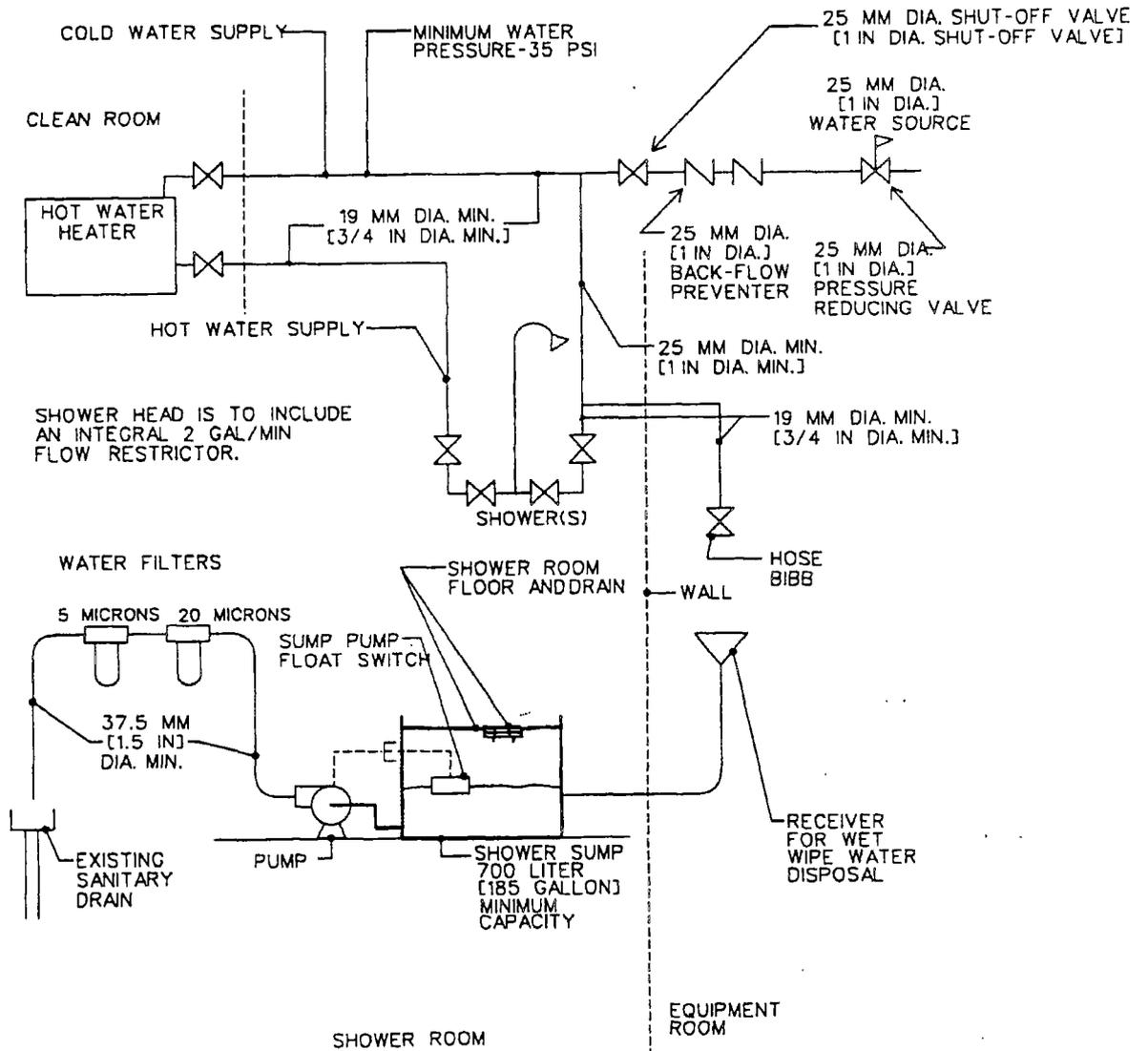
- Vacuum clothing and shoes outside equipment room.
- Remove all clothing and equipment (except respirator) in equipment room.
- Store work shoes and equipment in locker.
- With respirator still on, shower thoroughly, including hair. Then remove respirator and finish shower.
- Proceed to clean room and put on street clothes.

3. See sheet 23 for minimum plumbing requirements, including wastewater filtration. Ensure that plumbing and specified filter size meet local requirements.

4. Twice daily, or more often if necessary, and before breaking down decontamination unit after abatement, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all wall, floor, equipment, and other surfaces. Waste collected in shower room and equipment room shall be treated as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.

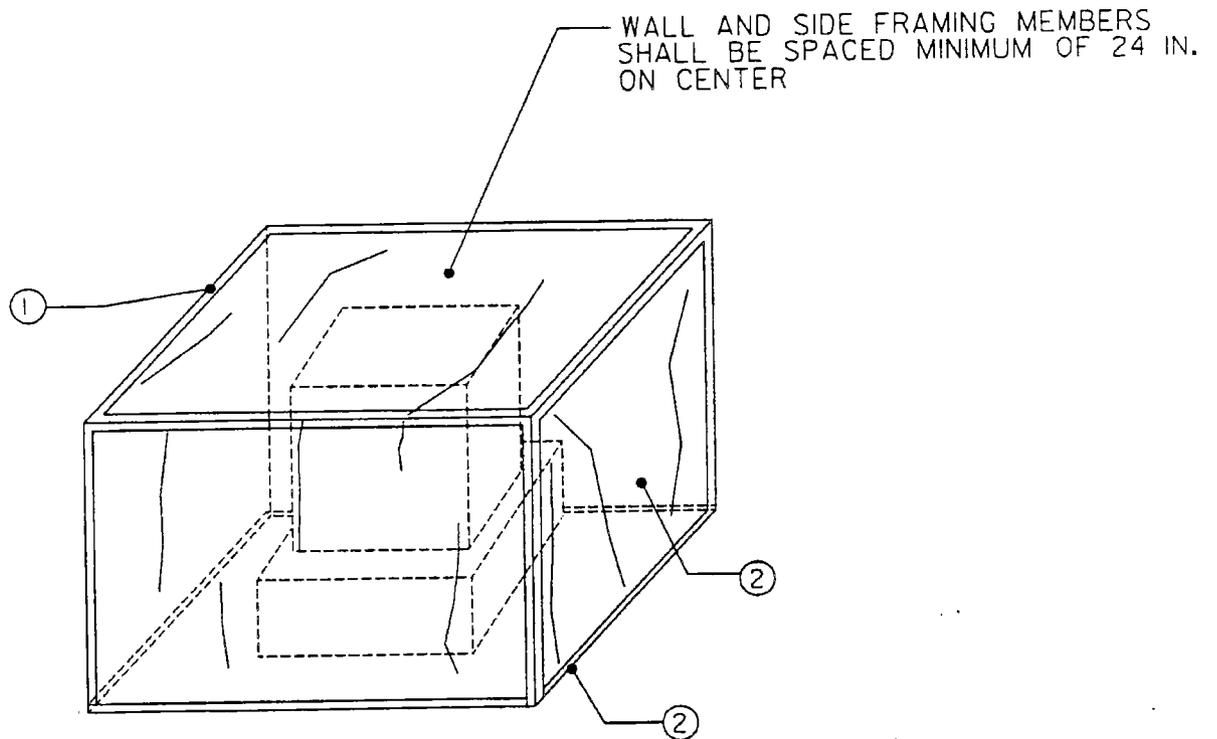
5. Prepare for final clearance.

Final clearance requirements. Contractor and Contracting Officer will certify visual inspection of work area on sheet 19, *Certification of Final Cleaning and Visual Inspection*. Contract designee(s) will conduct final air-clearance monitoring as required by the contract. If the unit is not a prefabricated decontamination unit, apply lockdown encapsulant before final air-clearance monitoring. After approval of final air clearance, break down and treat polyethylene as asbestos-contaminated material. Place in approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Dispose of as required by the contract.



SIZE CAPACITY OF SUMP PUMP FOR TWICE
THE EXPECTED WASTE WATER FLOW.

Decontamination unit piping details

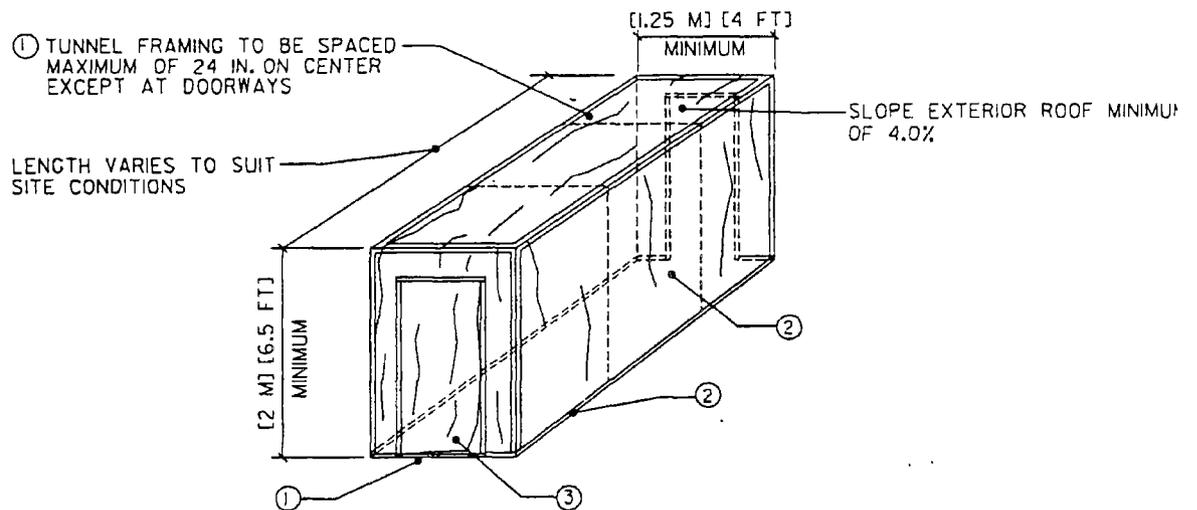


Temporary equipment enclosure

1. Construct wood frame of equipment enclosure; then cover all sides and the roof of frame with plywood.

2. Cover entire plywood equipment enclosure with 6-mil polyethylene. Seal seams and edges with duct tape, making the enclosure airtight and watertight.

Final clearance requirements: Upon completion of abatement work, remove temporary enclosure in accordance with the procedures listed on sheet 16, 17, or 18, and prepare for final clearance.



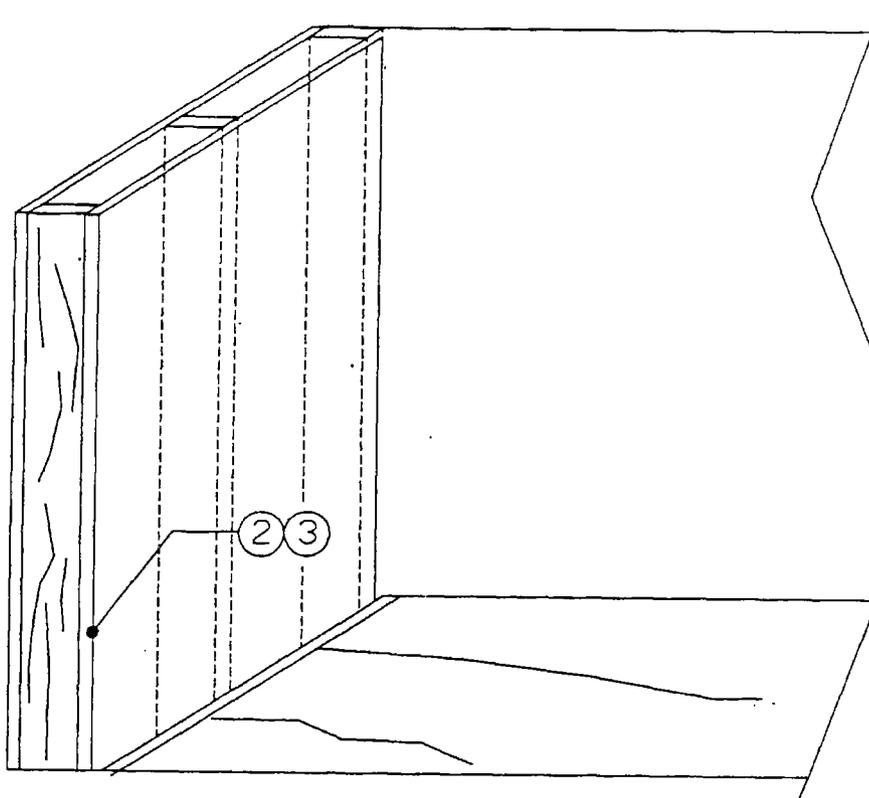
Access tunnel

1. Construct a wood frame tunnel; cover all sides and the roof of the frame with polyethylene. **NOTE:** Cover all sides and roof with plywood or reinforced polyethylene if access tunnel is located outside.

2. Cover entire tunnel with 6-mil polyethylene; seal seams and edges with duct tape, making the tunnel airtight and watertight.

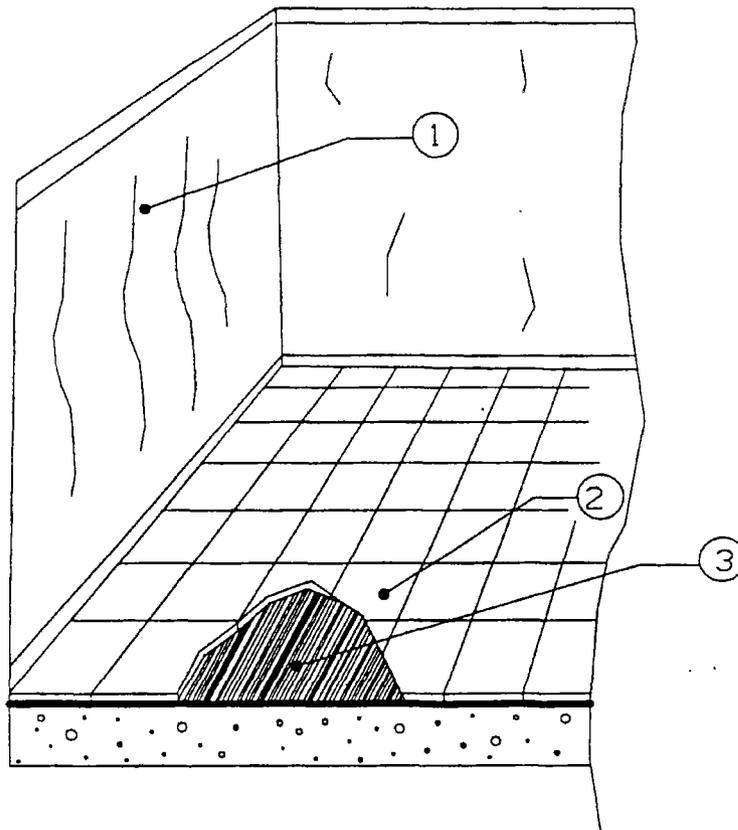
3. Twice daily, or more frequently if necessary, adequately wet clean and HEPA vacuum all wall, floor, and equipment surfaces.

Final Clearance Requirements. Upon completion of abatement work, remove access tunnel in accordance with the procedures listed on sheet 16, 17, or 18, and prepare for final clearance.



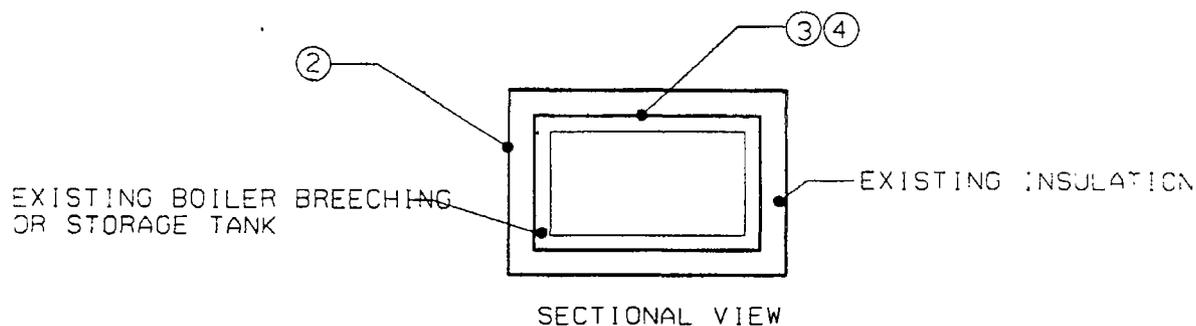
Removal of interior asbestos cement, fiberboard, and drywall panels

1. Prepare containment area as specified on applicable sheet 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.
2. Adequately wet mist wall panels with amended water or removal encapsulant, initially and during removal.
3. Carefully remove all panels, minimizing breakage. Treat fasteners as asbestos-contaminated material. Take off any remaining residue on exposed structural surfaces and apply tinted penetrating encapsulant. Inspect and reapply encapsulant as necessary.
4. Separate, stack, and wrap all materials with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene. Seal the joints and ends of each layer with duct tape; see sheet 9B. Apply labels; see sheet 14. Place smaller material in approved container; see sheet 9B. Apply labels; see sheet 14.
5. Prepare area for final air clearance.
6. Carry out final clearance requirements as specified on applicable sheet 5, 6, 16, 17, or 18.



**Removal of vinyl asbestos tile adhered to concrete floor system by
asbestos-free adhesive**

1. Prepare containment area as specified on sheet 21.
NOTE: Where full containment area is required, follow instructions on sheet 4, except omit polyethylene on floor.
2. Lightly flood asbestos tile, and soak for 48 hours. Remove asbestos tile and adhesive while they are wet in order to prevent asbestos fiber release. Place tile and adhesive into an approved container; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.
3. Clean, HEPA vacuum, and adequately wet clean all surfaces.
4. Inspect and reclean area as necessary.
5. Prepare area for final air clearance.
6. Carry out final clearance requirements as specified on applicable sheet 18 or 21.



Removal of storage tank and boiler breeching insulation

1. Prepare containment areas as specified on applicable sheet 2, 3, or 4.
2. Adequately wet mist surface with amended water, initially and during removal. Remove insulation, including reinforcing fabric, mesh, steel bands or wire, and jacketing. Place in approved containers; see sheet 9. Apply labels; see sheet 14.
3. Clean exposed surfaces by spraying with amended water and brushing, HEPA vacuuming, and adequately wet cleaning all surfaces.
4. Inspect and reclean area as necessary.
5. Spray a tinted penetrating encapsulant. Inspect and reapply as necessary.
6. Prepare area for final air clearance.
7. Carry out final clearance requirements specified on applicable sheet 16, 17, or 18.

ASBESTOS SURVEY REPORT

Control Tower (ID: 955)

LUKE AIR FORCE BASE

Luke Air Force Base, AZ 85309

Prepared for:
MORRISON-KNUDSEN CORPORATION
17300 Red Hill Avenue, Suite 150
IRVINE, CA 92614

Prepared by:
Environomics, Inc.
April 2, 1999
Project Number: **1629**

Prepared By:

Barry Burrows
an AHERA accredited asbestos inspector
C 1876

Reviewed By:

Russ Nassof
an AHERA accredited asbestos inspector
B 9116

Table of Contents

Section:

	Executive Summary
1	Introduction
2	Description of Building Construction and Systems
3	Summary of Findings for Suspect Materials
4	Material Information Tables
5	Removal Cost Estimate Summary

Appendices:

A	Definitions of Terms and Assessment Criteria
B	Bulk Sampling Protocol and Analytical Methods
C	Laboratory Bulk Sampling Reports
D	Summary of Regulatory Requirements
E	Drawings Indicating Asbestos Sample Locations

Executive Summary

Environomics, Inc. (Environomics) was retained by MORRISON-KNUDSEN CORPORATION to perform an Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)/ National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) style asbestos survey of the Control Tower (Building ID: 955), to determine the locations of accessible and to the extent feasible, inaccessible friable and non-friable asbestos containing building materials (ACBM).

Friable materials are materials that can be reduced to powder with hand pressure such as fireproofing, sprayed-on acoustic ceilings, pipe and thermal system insulation. All other materials such as floor tile, ceiling tile, adhesives, plaster, stucco, and sheet rock mudding compounds are considered non-friable materials. Friable materials are of greatest concern from a health and safety point of view because of their ease of fiber release.

No friable asbestos-containing materials were observed in the building.

Asbestos was detected or assumed in the following non-friable materials:

Floor Tile

Section 1 Introduction

Environomics, Inc. (Environomics) performed an Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)/ National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) style asbestos survey of the Control Tower located at Luke Air Force Base, AZ to identify ACBM. This report identifies the locations and asbestos content of friable and non-friable ACBM, provides assessment of the friable ACBM in relation to the material's hazard potential to building occupants and provides removal cost estimates.

Friable materials are materials that can be reduced to powder with hand pressure such as fireproofing, sprayed-on acoustic ceilings, pipe and thermal system insulation. All other materials such as floor tile, ceiling tile, adhesives, plaster, stucco, and sheet rock mudding compounds are considered non-friable materials. Friable materials are of greatest concern from a health and safety point of view because of their ease of fiber release.

All identified suspect asbestos-containing materials are summarized in Section 3. Materials testing positive for asbestos including material assessments, recommended response actions, and quantities are described in Section 4. Removal cost estimates for asbestos-containing materials are included in Section 5.

It is not our recommendation to remove these materials unless they are beyond repair, or planned demolition or renovation activities will disturb the materials. Estimates are based on recent pricing we have received from contractors performing similar work and may vary from actual costs obtained due to the scope of work, prevailing wage, quantity of material removed, control measures specified and contractor work loads.

On Friday, March 19, 1999 Barry Burrows (C 1876) , an AHERA accredited asbestos inspector, from Environomics, performed an asbestos survey of the building in accordance with the Asbestos Hazard and Emergency Response Act of 1987 (AHERA).

DISCLAIMER

This report is prepared for the express use and benefit of MORRISON-KNUDSEN CORPORATION, its agents and employees. The information in this report or portions thereof may be required to be included in notifications to employees, contractors or other visitors to the building(s). This report is not intended to be used by the Owner or its agents as a specification contract document or work plan for any of the work suggested or recommended in the report.

This report is based upon conditions and practices observed at the property and information made available to the surveyor. This report does not intend to identify all hazards or unsafe practices, nor to indicate that other hazards or unsafe practices do not exist at the premises.

not exist at the premises.

Environomics has performed this survey in accordance with industry standards and has used best efforts to determine the location of inaccessible ACBM. Environomics shall not be responsible for identifying all ACBM located behind walls and or columns, beneath flooring, above solid ceiling, underground or any other inaccessible areas.

Section 2 Description of Building Construction and Systems

Number of Floors: 11

Year Built: 1972

Total Square Footage: 4,334

Structural components consist of:

Concrete Foundation
Steel Beams
Steel Columns

Exterior Wall construction components consist of:

Concrete
Metal
Other:
Brick

Interior Wall construction components consist of:

Drywall

Interior ceiling components consist of:

Ceiling Tile
Drywall
Concrete

Roofing construction components consist of:

Metal

Heating and mechanical systems include:

Ducted Return
Ducted Supply
Recirculating Domestic Hot Water
Loop
Closed HVAC Supply
Closed HVAC Return

Building Description/Comments:

11 Story Control Tower

Comments:

No Access to Space Code 8 (8th Floor)

Section 3 Summary of Findings for Suspect Materials

The following table is a list of all materials at this building which were tested for the presence of asbestos along with overall sample results. Complete information on asbestos containing materials is included in Section 4 of this report.

Materials are listed by Homogeneous Sampling Area (HM). Each unique material within the building is assigned a unique HM number by the surveyor at the time the survey is performed.

Section 3 and Section 4 are organized by building, surfacing, thermal systems insulation, flooring, walls, ceilings, roofing and miscellaneous materials.

Site Information
Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Luke Air Force Base, AZ 85309

Survey Performed By
Environomics, Inc.

Inspector
Barry Burrows

Inspection Date
Friday, March 19, 1999

Job Number
1629

Client Information
MORRISON-KNUDSEN CORPORATION
17300 RED HILL AVENUE, SUITE 150
IRVINE, CA 92614

<i>Suspect Material</i>	<i>Category</i>	<i>HM Number</i>	<i>Material Location(s)</i>	<i>Floor</i>	<i>Asbestos Present?</i>
WATER TANK INSULATION	TSI	TI-8	Mechanical Room	1	Trace
12" X 12" FLOOR TILE TAN	Flooring	FT-3	Bathroom	10	Yes
			Hallway	10	
9" X 9" FLOOR TILE GREEN	Flooring	FT-1	Electrical Room	101	No
CARPET ADHESIVE TAN	Flooring	CA-6	Control Room	11	No
			Hallway	10	
			9	9	
			2	2	
COVE BASEBOARD ADHESIVE BROWN	Flooring	BA-7	Bathroom	10	No
			Hallway	10	
			9	9	
			2	2	
			Mechanical Room	1	

Site Information

Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By

Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date

Friday, March 19, 1999

Suspect Material	Category	HM Number	Material Location(s)	Floor	Asbestos Present?
DRYWALL JOINT COMPOUND	Walls	DC-10	Electrical Room	101	Trace
			Bathroom	10	
			Hallway	10	
			9	9	
			Hallway (8th Floor)	8	
			Hallway (7th Floor)	7	
			Hallway (6th Floor)	6	
			Hallway (5th Floor)	5	
			Hallway (4th Floor)	4	
			Hallway (3rd Floor)	3	
			2	2	
			Hallway (2nd Floor)	2	
			Hallway (1st Floor)	1	
			Mechanical Room	1	
GYPSUM WALLBOARD	Walls	JW-9	Electrical Room	101	No
			Bathroom	10	
			Hallway	10	
			9	9	
			Hallway (8th Floor)	8	
			Hallway (7th Floor)	7	
			Hallway (6th Floor)	6	
			Hallway (5th Floor)	5	
			Hallway (4th Floor)	4	
			Hallway (3rd Floor)	3	
			2	2	
			Hallway (2nd Floor)	2	
			Hallway (1st Floor)	1	
			Mechanical Room	1	
TEXTURING COMPOUND	Walls	TC-11	Electrical Room	101	No
			Bathroom	10	
			Hallway	10	
			9	9	
			Hallway (8th Floor)	8	
			Hallway (7th Floor)	7	
			Hallway (6th Floor)	6	
			Hallway (5th Floor)	5	
			Hallway (4th Floor)	4	
			Hallway (3rd Floor)	3	
			2	2	
			Hallway (2nd Floor)	2	
			Hallway (1st Floor)	1	
			Mechanical Room	1	
2' X 4' CEILING TILE WITH GROOVES	Ceilings	CT-5	9	9	No
			2	2	

Site Information

Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By

Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date

Friday, March 19, 1999

<i>Suspect Material</i>	<i>Category</i>	<i>HM Number</i>	<i>Material Location(s)</i>	<i>Floor</i>	<i>Asbestos Present?</i>
FLOOR TILE ADHESIVE TAN	Miscellaneous	AD-4	Bathroom	10	No
			Hallway (10th Floor)	10	
FLOOR TILE ADHESIVE YELLOW	Miscellaneous	AD-2	Electrical Room	101	No
WINDOW GLAZING COMPOUND	Miscellaneous	WP-12	Control Room	11	No

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information

Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Luke Ajr Force Base, AZ 85309

Client Information

MORRISON-KNUDSEN CORPORATION
17300 RED HILL AVENUE, SUITE 150
IRVINE, CA 92614

Survey Performed By
Environomics, Inc.

Inspector
Barry Burrows

Inspection Date
Friday, March 19, 1999

Job Number
1629

<i>Material Description</i> WATER TANK INSULATION				<i>Material Number</i> TI-8	<i>Asbestos Present?</i> Trace
<i>Material Category</i> TSI	<i>Friable Classification</i> Friable	<i>EPA Category</i> Friable	<i>Total Quantity</i> 30	<i>Unit of Measure</i> Square Feet	
<i>General Condition</i>	<i>Damage Category</i>	<i>Overall Material Assessment</i>	<i>Recommended Response</i> Manage in Place		
<i>General Material Comments</i>					

<i>Material Location(s)</i>	<i>Floor</i>	<i>Location Quantity</i>	<i>Location Condition</i>	<i>Material Comments (by Location)</i>		
Mechanical Room	1	30				
<i>Sample ID(s)</i>	<i>Sample Location(s)</i>	<i>Floor</i>	<i>Analyzed</i>	<i>Overall Result</i>	<i>Layer(s) Reported by Lab</i>	<i>Results by Layer</i>
TI-8-1	White (Room 1 Mechancial)	1	Yes	Trace	1) TI 2) 3)	< 1% % Chrysotile
TI-8-2	White (Room 1 Mechanical)	1	Yes	Trace	1) TI 2) 3)	< 1% % Chrysotile
TI-8-3	White (Room 1 Mechanical)	1	Yes	Trace	1) TI 2) 3)	< 1% % Chrysotile

<i>Material Description</i> 12" X 12" FLOOR TILE TAN				<i>Material Number</i> ft-3	<i>Asbestos Present?</i> Yes
<i>Material Category</i> Flooring	<i>Friable Classification</i> Non-Friable	<i>EPA Category</i> Category I	<i>Total Quantity</i> 55	<i>Unit of Measure</i> Square Feet	
<i>General Condition</i>	<i>Damage Category</i>	<i>Overall Material Assessment</i>	<i>Recommended Response</i> Manage in Place		
<i>General Material Comments</i>					

<i>Material Location(s)</i>	<i>Floor</i>	<i>Location Quantity</i>	<i>Location Condition</i>	<i>Material Comments (by Location)</i>		
Bathroom	10	25				
Hallway	10	30				
<i>Sample ID(s)</i>	<i>Sample Location(s)</i>	<i>Floor</i>	<i>Analyzed</i>	<i>Overall Result</i>	<i>Layer(s) Reported by Lab</i>	<i>Results by Layer</i>
FT-3-1	(Bath) 12 x 12 Tan	10	Yes	3	1) FT 2) 3)	3 % Chrysotile
FT-3-2	(Bath) 12 x 12 Tan	10	Yes	3	1) FT 2) 3)	3 % Chrysotile
FT-3-3	(Bath) 12 x 12 Tan	10	Yes	3	1) FT 2) 3)	3 % Chrysotile

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information

Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By

Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date

Friday, March 19, 1999

Material Description 9" X 9" FLOOR TILE GREEN				Material Number ft-1	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Flooring	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category I		Total Quantity 300	Unit of Measure Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment		Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)		
Electrical Room	101	300				
Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
FT-1-1	Room 10 (9 x 9 Green)	10	Yes	BLD	1) FT 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
FT-1-2	Room 10 (9 x 9 Green)	10	Yes	BLD	1) FT 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
FT-1-3	Room 10 (9 x 9 Green)	10	Yes	BLD	1) FT 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Material Description CARPET ADHESIVE TAN				Material Number ca-6	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Flooring	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category 1		Total Quantity 686	Unit of Measure Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment		Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)		
Control Room	11	216				
Hallway	10	30				
9	9	224				
2	2	216				
Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
CA-6-1	Yellow (Room 11)	11	Yes	BLD	1) CA 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
CA-6-2	(Room 2)	2	Yes	BLD	1) CA 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
CA-6-3	(Room 2)	2	Yes	BLD	1) CA 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information
Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By
Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date
Friday, March 19, 1999

Material Description COVE BASEBOARD ADHESIVE BROWN			Material Number ba-7	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Flooring	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category I	Total Quantity 545	Unit of Measure Linear Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Bathroom	10	20		
Hallway	10	25		
9	9	224		
2	2	216		
Mechanical Room	1	60		

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
BA-7-1	Brown (Room 10)	10	Yes	BLD	1) BA 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
BA-7-2	Brown (Room 9)	9	Yes	BLD	1) BA 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
BA-7-3	(Room 1 Mechanical)	1	Yes	BLD	1) BA 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Material Description DRYWALL JOINT COMPOUND			Material Number dc-10	Asbestos Present? Trace
Material Category Walls	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category II	Total Quantity 3,350	Unit of Measure Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response Manage in Place	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Electrical Room	101	150		
Bathroom	10	150		
Hallway	10	200		
9	9	150		
Hallway (8th Floor)	8	200		
Hallway (7th Floor)	7	250		
Hallway (6th Floor)	6	250		
Hallway (5th Floor)	5	250		
Hallway (4th Floor)	4	250		

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information

Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By

Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date

Friday, March 19, 1999

Hallway (3rd Floor)	3	250
2	2	600
Hallway (2nd Floor)	2	250
Hallway (1st Floor)	1	250
Mechanical Room	1	150

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
DC-10-1	Room 10 Electrical Room	10	Yes	Trace	1) DC 2) 3)	< 1% % Chrysotile
DC-10-2	Bath (10)	10	Yes	Trace	1) DC 2) 3)	< 1% % Chrysotile
DC-10-3	Room 1 (Mechanical)	1	Yes	Trace	1) DC 2) 3)	< 1% % Chrysotile

Material Description	Material Number	Asbestos Present?		
GYPSUM WALLBOARD	juw-9	No		
Material Category	Friable Classification	EPA Category	Total Quantity	Unit of Measure
Walls	Non-Friable	Category II	3,350	Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response	
			No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Electrical Room	101	150		
Bathroom	10	150		
Hallway	10	200		
9	9	150		
Hallway (8th Floor)	8	200		
Hallway (7th Floor)	7	250		
Hallway (6th Floor)	6	250		
Hallway (5th Floor)	5	250		
Hallway (4th Floor)	4	250		
Hallway (3rd Floor)	3	250		
2	2	600		
Hallway (2nd Floor)	2	250		
Hallway (1st Floor)	1	250		
Mechanical Room	1	150		

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information

Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By

Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date

Friday, March 19, 1999

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
JW-9-1	Room 10 Electrical Room	10	Yes	BLD	1) JW 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
JW-9-2	Bath (10)	10	Yes	BLD	1) JW 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
JW-9-3	Room 1 (Mechanical)	10	Yes	BLD	1) JW 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Material Description	Material Number	Asbestos Present?
TEXTURING COMPOUND	tc-11	No
Material Category	Friable Classification	EPA Category
Walls	Non-Friable	Category II
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment
Recommended Response		
No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected		

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Electrical Room	101	150		
Bathroom	10	150		
Hallway	10	200		
9	9	150		
Hallway (8th Floor)	8	200		
Hallway (7th Floor)	7	250		
Hallway (6th Floor)	6	250		
Hallway (5th Floor)	5	250		
Hallway (4th Floor)	4	250		
Hallway (3rd Floor)	3	250		
2	2	600		
Hallway (2nd Floor)	2	250		
Hallway (1st Floor)	1	250		
Mechanical Room	1	150		

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
TC-11-1	Room 10 (Electrical)	10	Yes	BLD	1) TC 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
TC-11-2	Bath (10)	10	Yes	BLD	1) TC 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
TC-11-3	Room 1 (Mechanical)	1	Yes	BLD	1) TC 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information
Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By
Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date
Friday, March 19, 1999

Material Description 2' X 4' CEILING TILE WITH GROOVES			Material Number ct-5	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Ceilings	Friable Classification Friable	EPA Category Friable	Total Quantity 440	Unit of Measure Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
9	9	224		
2	2	216		

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
CT-5-1	(Room 9) 2x 4	9	Yes	BLD	1) CT 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
CT-5-2	(Room 9) 2 x 4	9	Yes	BLD	1) CT 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
CT-5-3	(Room 2)	2	Yes	BLD	1) CT 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Material Description FLOOR TILE ADHESIVE TAN			Material Number ad-4	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Miscellaneous	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category I	Total Quantity 55	Unit of Measure Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Bathroom	10	25		
Hallway (10th Floor)	10	30		

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
AD-4-1	(Bath) tan	10	Yes	BLD	1) AD 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
AD-4-2	(Bath) Tan	10	Yes	BLD	1) AD 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
AD-4-3	(Bath) Tan	10	Yes	BLD	1) AD 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Section 4 Material Information Tables

Site Information
Control Tower (Site ID: LUKE BASE)

Survey Performed By
Environomics, Inc.

Inspection Date
Friday, March 19, 1999

Material Description FLOOR TILE ADHESIVE YELLOW			Material Number ad-2	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Miscellaneous	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category I	Total Quantity 300	Unit of Measure Square Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Electrical Room	101	300		

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
AD-2-1	(Room 10) Yellow	10	Yes	BLD	1) AD 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
AD-2-2	(Room 10) Yellow	10	Yes	BLD	1) AD 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
AD-2-3	(Room 10) Yellow	10	Yes	BLD	1) AD 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Material Description WINDOW GLAZING COMPOUND			Material Number wp-12	Asbestos Present? No
Material Category Miscellaneous	Friable Classification Non-Friable	EPA Category Category II	Total Quantity 15	Unit of Measure Linear Feet
General Condition	Damage Category	Overall Material Assessment	Recommended Response No Response Required, No Asbestos Detected	

General Material Comments

Material Location(s)	Floor	Location Quantity	Location Condition	Material Comments (by Location)
Control Room	11	15		

Sample ID(s)	Sample Location(s)	Floor	Analyzed	Overall Result	Layer(s) Reported by Lab	Results by Layer
WP-12-1	Room 11 (Control Room)	11	Yes	BLD	1) WP 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
WP-12-2	Room 11(Control Room)	11	Yes	BLD	1) WP 2) 3)	Below limit of detection
WP-12-3	Room 11(Control Room)	11	Yes	BLD	1) WP 2) 3)	Below limit of detection

Section 5 Removal Cost Estimate Summary

It is not our recommendation to remove these materials unless they are beyond repair, or planned demolition or renovation activities will disturb the materials. Estimates are based on recent pricing we have received from contractors performing similar work and may vary from actual costs due to the scope of work, prevailing wage, quantity of material removed, control measures specified and contractor work loads, etc.

Building Control Tower

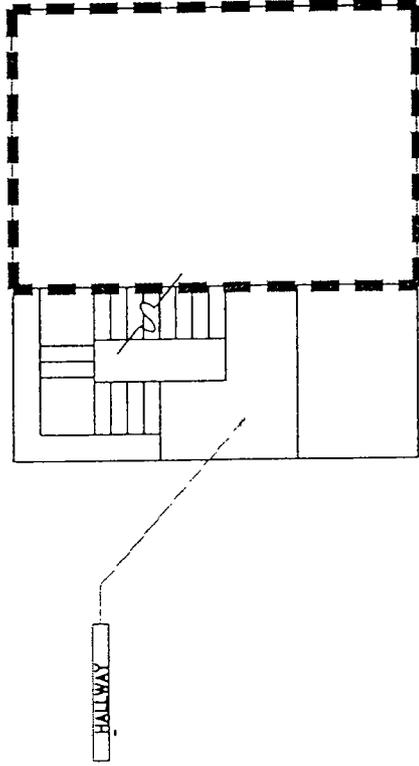
BATHROOM

EPA Category	Suspect Material	HM	QTY.	Units	Removal Costs (low to high)
Category I	12" X 12" FLOOR TILE TAN	3	25	Square Feet	\$500
Space Removal Costs:					\$500 to \$500

HALLWAY

EPA Category	Suspect Material	HM	QTY.	Units	Removal Costs (low to high)
Category I	12" X 12" FLOOR TILE TAN	3	30	Square Feet	\$500
Space Removal Costs:					\$500 to \$500
Total Removal Costs:					\$1,000 to \$1,000

ASBESTOS: BUILDING #955



THIRD FLOOR PLAN



NO.	DATE	REVISIONS

DRAWN BY	KDI
REVIEWED BY	TL
SCALE	N/A
DATE	08-14-94
PROJECT	ASBESTOS

MOO LN. 108

USE ANYONE ELSE

Appendix A
Definitions of Terms and Assessment Criteria

Definitions of Terms and Assessment Criteria

This survey report organizes information on each suspect ACBM identified in tables located in Section 4. This section describes how to interpret the data found on materials listed in Section 4.

Material description contains the description of the suspect homogeneous asbestos containing building material.

Material Serial Number is used to reference the material for reinspections, etc..

Asbestos type and content describes the type of asbestos and its percentage in the material.

Asbestos Results for positive materials are shown as a percentage. Samples having less than 1% asbestos are reported as containing "Trace" amounts of asbestos and samples with no detected asbestos are reported as "BLD" or below limit of detection.

Sample number(s) identifies a particular material sample obtained from a specific sample location. Sample numbers are used primarily for laboratory identification.

Sample Location identifies where the samples of this material were obtained.

Material Category categorizes each material as surfacing, TSI or miscellaneous.

Surfacing Materials - Asbestos containing materials that are sprayed-on, trowled-on or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

Thermal Systems Insulation (TSI) - Asbestos containing materials applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breaching, tanks, ducts or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain or water condensation.

Miscellaneous Materials - Asbestos containing materials applied to or a part of building components that are not classified as surfacing materials or thermal systems insulation.

Quantity & Units reports approximate total quantity per unit of measure for each material.

Building(s) & Floor(s) specifies where a material is located.

Material Location describes where the material is found throughout the building.

Material Condition identifies the material as Friable, Non-friable or Jacketed (for thermal systems insulation only) if asbestos is present.

Friable - An asbestos containing material that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder, when dry, by hand pressure, such as spray applied fireproofing on structural steel members, spray applied acoustical ceiling materials or damaged thermal systems insulation. Friable materials are of greatest concern due to their potential fiber release.

Non-Friable - An asbestos containing material where the asbestos is bound tightly in a matrix or sealed by a protective layer. Non-friable materials can become friable by being rendered to a crumbled, pulverized or powdered state, when dry, by crushing, sanding, sawing, shot-blasting, severe weathering or by other mechanically induced means. Common examples of non-friable materials are adhesives, floor tiles, transite and roofing materials.

Jacketed - An asbestos containing material applied to thermal systems insulation and "jacketed" with a protective outer layer such as canvas or metal to keep the material in good condition. Undamaged jacketed ACBM is considered non-friable. If the jacketing is damaged, the material is considered friable.

Damage Category describes the type of damage, if any, to the material. The following damage categories are used: None, Physical, Air, and Water.

Material Assessment identifies the condition of the material in relation to physical and water damage, delamination of the material from its substrate, the extent of the damage and the potential for damage from building conditions, such as, accessibility by building occupants, influence of vibration, etc. The six standard assessment categories ranked by hazard potential, with the first being the lowest hazard are as follows: 1) Potential for Damage, 2) Potential for Significant Damage, 3) Damaged, 4) Damaged with Potential for Damage, 5) Damaged with Potential for Significant Damage, and 6) Significantly Damaged. Only friable materials are assessed under AHERA regulations. Non-friable materials, unless

damaged, are not assessed and can be assumed to be in good condition.

Damaged - The damage or deterioration of the material results in inadequate cohesion or adhesion with crumbling, blistering, water stains, marring or otherwise abraded over less than one-tenth (1/10) of the surface if the damage is evenly distributed or one-fourth (1/4) if the damage is localized.

Significant Damage - The damage or deterioration of the material results in inadequate adhesion or cohesion and the damage is extensive and severe with one or more of the following characteristics: 1) Crumbling or blistering over at least one-tenth (1/10) of the surface if evenly distributed, one-fourth (1/4) if the damage is localized; 2) Areas of the material hanging from the surface, delaminated, or showing adhesive failure; 3) Water stains, gouges or marred.

Recommended Response suggests the appropriate options for controlling or maintaining ACBM in a safe manner. There are four options used:

Operations & Maintenance (O&M) - A program designed to "manage" asbestos in-place. As long as asbestos containing materials remain in a building, an O&M program should be instituted to alert maintenance personnel, custodial workers and outside vendors of the existence and location of these materials and to set a policy for the maintenance of these materials. The material is usually only required to be removed if it is significantly damaged, prior to demolition of the building or if it will be disturbed by renovation activities.

Repair - The restoration of damaged or deteriorated asbestos containing building materials to an intact condition. Once the intact condition is established, the material should be included in an O&M program. The material is usually only required to be removed if it is significantly damaged, prior to demolition of the building or if it will be disturbed by renovation activities.

Abate Due to Condition - This material is significantly damaged and is unsafe in its current condition. The access to the area should be restricted to personnel equipped with appropriate personal protection. This material should be properly removed by a licensed contractor using workers trained in the safe removal of asbestos.

Abate Prior to Renovation - This material should be properly removed prior to planned renovation activities by a licensed contractor using workers trained in the safe removal of asbestos. This recommendation is usually made only on survey reports prepared prior to planned renovation activities.

Comments & Damage Description contains any additional information and or specific details of material damage are noted here.

EPA Category provides the appropriate material category as outlined in the NESHAPS regulation. The four options are friable, Category 1, Category 2, and needs determination.

Friable - Materials containing greater than 1% asbestos are always considered Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials (RACM) that require removal prior to building renovation or demolition activities that impact the material.

Category 1 - Materials that are bituminous non-friable and contain more than 1% asbestos that become RACM and require removal only when will be subject to grinding, cutting, sanding or abrading.

Category 2 - Materials that are non-friable and contain more than 1% asbestos that will have a high probability of being crumbled, pulverized or reduced to a powder by the demolition or renovation activity. These material usually become RACM and will require removal.

Needs Determination - Materials that the individual designing the abatement and demolition project needs to inspect and evaluate to determine the potential for the material to become RACM and/or evaluate the asbestos content for the composite and individual layers of the material. For sheet rock with mudding compounds only, the EPA allows using the composite sample result. If the composite result by Point Counting the sample is below 1% asbestos, the material is not RACM.

Appendix B
Bulk Sampling Protocol and Analytical Methods

Bulk Sampling Protocol and Analytical Methods

Bulk samples of suspect asbestos containing building materials were obtained using standard industrial hygiene techniques including wetting the material to minimize fiber release. Our personnel wore half-face air purifying respirators equipped with high efficiency particulate (HEPA) filters while obtaining samples.

Our sampling strategy for suspect friable surfacing materials was based on the guidelines outlined in the EPA publication *Asbestos in Buildings: Simplified Sampling Scheme for Friable Surfacing Materials*, and the procedures outlined in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E (ASHERA). For non-friable suspect materials, ASHERA requires the building inspector to determine the appropriate number of samples to obtain and analyze. Usually one to three samples of non-friable materials are collected.

For each homogeneous material identified by visual inspection as suspect material, random samples are obtained. There were three samples collected randomly from each homogeneous area and submitted to laboratory for analysis.

The bulk samples were delivered to an independent laboratory that participates in the bulk sample proficiency analysis program conducted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Program (NVLAP). The samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) with dispersion staining to estimate the percent of asbestos composition by volume. Samples with no observable asbestiform minerals or with asbestiform in concentration of less than 1% are designated as None-Detected. All other samples are designated as asbestos containing with the appropriate percent of asbestos noted.

Appendix C
Laboratory Bulk Sampling Reports

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13

Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
 Environomics, Inc.
 5150 N. 16th Street
 Suite A-111
 Phoenix, AZ 85018

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99984

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 800/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS
FT-1-1	ROOM 10	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: FT

FT-1-2	ROOM 10	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other
--------	---------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	------------

Components: FT

FT-1-3	ROOM 10	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other
--------	---------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	------------

Components: FT

AD-2-1	ROOM 10	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other
--------	---------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	------------

Components: AD

AD-2-2	ROOM 10	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other
--------	---------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	------------

Components: AD

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analyte performed by EMSL Houston (NVLAP) No. and Date #102100, Texas Dept. of Health #30-0100

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)
Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS
AD-2-3	ROOM 10	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: AD

FT-3-1	BATH	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		3% Chrysotile		97% Other
--------	------	-----------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	-----------

Components: FT

FT-3-2	BATH	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		3% Chrysotile		97% Other
--------	------	-----------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	-----------

Components: FT

FT-3-3	BATH	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		3% Chrysotile		97% Other
--------	------	-----------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	-----------

Components: FT

AD-4-1	BATH	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other
--------	------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	---------------	--	------------

Components: AD

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "% of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the tests tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99984

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS		
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS	
AD-42	BATH	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100% Other		
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955								
Components: AD								
AD-43	BATH	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100% Other		
Components: AD								
CT-5-1	ROOM 9	Grey Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		45% Cellulose 30% Glass	25% Other	
Components: CT								
CT-5-2	ROOM 9	Grey Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		45% Cellulose 30% Glass	25% Other	
Components: CT								
CT-5-3	ROOM 2	Grey Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		45% Cellulose 30% Glass	25% Other	
Components: CT								

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

*NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 106-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. This above text report related only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. This above text must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)
Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS		
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS	
CA-6-1	ROOM 10	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955 Components: CA								
CA-6-2	ROOM 2	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Components: CA								
CA-6-3	ROOM 2	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Components: CA								
BA-7-1	ROOM 10	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected	6% Wollastonite	94%	Other	
Components: BA								
BA-7-2	ROOM 9	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected	6% Wollastonite	94%	Other	
Components: BA								

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "% of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY Samples also analyzed by ELAP 195-1 Method

Curtis Gigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either BEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analysis performed by Ernest Johnson (NVLAP #1102100), Texas Dept. of Health (3000158)

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85018

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX90984

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS			
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS	%	NONFIBROUS
BA-7-3	ROOM 1 MECH	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		6%	Wollastonite	94%	Other
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code: LUKE0955 Components: BA									
TI-8-1	ROOM 1 MECH	Grey/White Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile		40%	Cellulose	35%	Other
Components: TI									
TI-8-2	ROOM 1 MECH	Grey/White Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile		40%	Cellulose	35%	Other
Components: TI									
TI-8-3	ROOM 1 MECH	Grey/White Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile		40%	Cellulose	35%	Other
Components: TI									
JW-9-1	ROOM 10 ELECTRICAL ROOM	White Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		15%	Cellulose	75%	Other
Components: JW									

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% of none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)
Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS
JW-9-2	BATH	White Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		15% Cellulose 10% Glass	75% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: JW

JW-9-3	ROOM 1 (MECH)	White Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		15% Cellulose 10% Glass	75% Other
--------	---------------	---------------------------------	--------	---------------	--	----------------------------	-----------

Components: JW

DC-10-1	ROOM 10 (ELECTRICAL)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile			100% Other
---------	-------------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------	--	--	------------

Components: DC

DC-10-2	BATH	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile			100% Other
---------	------	-------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------	--	--	------------

Components: DC

DC-10-3	ROOM 1 (MECH)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile			100% Other
---------	---------------	-------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------	--	--	------------

Components: DC

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

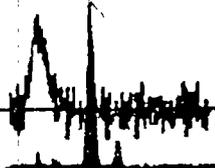
* NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 199-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analysis performed by EMSL Houston (EPA/OP&H) for BUREAU OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, FEDERAL DEPT. OF HEALTH SERVICES



EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99984

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	% FIBROUS	% NONFIBROUS
WP-12-3	ROOM 11 (CENTRAL ROOM)	Grey Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: WP

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "% of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

*NY sample also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. This above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. This above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

*Analytic performed by EMSL Houston (NVLAP) and 400108, Texas Dept. of Health 800-0153

Appendix D
Summary of Regulatory Requirements

Appendix D Summary of Regulatory Requirements

This appendix provides a summary of building owner and manager requirements under various asbestos regulations promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to protect building occupants and employees from exposure to asbestos.

Survey Requirements

Prior to any renovation activity, OSHA and EPA regulations require that a complete asbestos survey be performed to determine if asbestos is present in any suspect asbestos containing material that will be present in the construction or work area. This survey report addresses accessible materials. It is recommended that prior to renovation activities, inaccessible areas that could contain asbestos materials be inspected.

Notification and Posting Requirements

Regulatory agencies feel that the building owner or manager should be responsible for knowing and communicating the locations of asbestos in their buildings to building employees, outside contractors and tenants to prevent exposure to asbestos.

OSHA requires building employees, outside contractors, vendors and construction contractors bidding on or performing work in buildings to be provided with notification regarding asbestos containing materials in their work areas. OSHA also requires that asbestos warning signs be posted in mechanical rooms.

Removal Requirements

Under EPA regulations, asbestos containing materials must be properly removed by licensed asbestos abatement contractors prior to renovation or demolition activities that would disturb friable materials or cause non-friable materials to become friable and a regulated material.

Repair of Damaged Materials and Cleanup of Debris

OSHA requires that asbestos containing debris be immediately cleaned up. It is recommended that damaged materials that may release fibers be repaired as soon as possible to prevent fiber release and potential exposures.

Training Requirements

OSHA requires employers whose employees are likely to or required to disturb asbestos to receive an asbestos training course. Refresher training is required to be provided annually.

Appendix E
Drawings Indicating Asbestos Sample Locations

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS		
				%	TYPE	% FIBROUS	% NONFIBROUS	
FT-1-1	ROOM 10	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955								
Components: FT								
FT-1-2	ROOM 10	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Components: FT								
FT-1-3	ROOM 10	Green Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Components: FT								
AD-2-1	ROOM 10	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Components: AD								
AD-2-2	ROOM 10	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Components: AD								

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

*NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analyte performed by EMSL Houston (NVLAP #102100, Texas Dept. of Health 330-0100)

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85018

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX89984

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 800/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS		
				%	TYPE	% FIBROUS	% NONFIBROUS	
AD-4-2	BATH	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100% Other		
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955 Components: AD								
AD-4-3	BATH	Clear Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100% Other		
Components: AD								
CT-5-1	ROOM 9	Grey Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		45% Cellulose 30% Glass	25% Other	
Components: CT								
CT-5-2	ROOM 9	Grey Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		45% Cellulose 30% Glass	25% Other	
Components: CT								
CT-5-3	ROOM 2	Grey Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		45% Cellulose 30% Glass	25% Other	
Components: CT								

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 196-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13

Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
 Enviro-nomics, Inc.
 5150 N. 16th Street
 Suite A-111
 Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS		
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS	
CA-6-1	ROOM 10	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955 Components: CA								
CA-6-2	ROOM 2	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Components: CA								
CA-6-3	ROOM 2	Tan Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other	
Components: CA								
BA-7-1	ROOM 10	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected	6% Wollastonite	94% Other	
Components: BA								
BA-7-2	ROOM 9	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected	6% Wollastonite	94% Other	

Components: BA

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "% of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY Samples also analyzed by ELAP 195-1 Method

Curtis Gigg
 Analyst

Approved
 Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either BEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analysis performed by EMSL Houston (PHYLAP) at 10101 Bunker Hill Road, Houston, TX 77036 (800) 255-1531

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS
BA-7-3	ROOM 1 MECH	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		6% Wollastonite	94% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: BA

TI-8-1	ROOM 1 MECH	Grey/White Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile		40% Cellulose 25% Glass	35% Other
--------	-------------	--------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------	--	----------------------------	-----------

Components: TI

TI-8-2	ROOM 1 MECH	Grey/White Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile		40% Cellulose 25% Glass	35% Other
--------	-------------	--------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------	--	----------------------------	-----------

Components: TI

TI-8-3	ROOM 1 MECH	Grey/White Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	< 1% Chrysotile		40% Cellulose 25% Glass	35% Other
--------	-------------	--------------------------------------	-----------	-----------------	--	----------------------------	-----------

Components: TI

JW-9-1	ROOM 10 ELECTRICAL ROOM	White Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased	None Detected		15% Cellulose 10% Glass	75% Other
--------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------	---------------	--	----------------------------	-----------

Components: JW

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, # of Layers* refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13

Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99064

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		MONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	% FIBROUS	% NONFIBROUS
JW-0-2	BATH	White Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased		None Detected	15% Cellulose 10% Glass	75% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: JW

JW-0-3	ROOM 1 (MECH)	White Fibrous Homogeneous	Teased		None Detected	15% Cellulose 10% Glass	75% Other
--------	---------------	---------------------------------	--------	--	---------------	----------------------------	-----------

Components: JW

DC-10-1	ROOM 10 (ELECTRICAL)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		< 1% Chrysotile		100% Other
---------	----------------------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	-----------------	--	------------

Components: DC

DC-10-2	BATH	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		< 1% Chrysotile		100% Other
---------	------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	-----------------	--	------------

Components: DC

DC-10-3	ROOM 1 (MECH)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		< 1% Chrysotile		100% Other
---------	---------------	-------------------------------------	-----------	--	-----------------	--	------------

Components: DC

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

* NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. This above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above text must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NVLAP" reports with NVLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analysis performed by EMSL HOUSTON (REVISED) 2011/01/01, Texas Dept. of Health Association

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85016

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS		
				%	TYPE	%	FIBROUS % NONFIBROUS	
TC-11-1	ROOM 10 (ELECTRICAL)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Building ID: 0955 Serial Code: LUKE0955 Components: TC								
TC-11-2	BATH	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Components: TC								
TC-11-3	ROOM 1 (MECH)	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Components: TC								
WP-12-1	ROOM 11 (CENTRAL ROOM)	Grey Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Components: WP								
WP-12-2	ROOM 11 (CENTRAL ROOM)	Grey Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved	None Detected		100%	Other	
Components: WP								

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "# of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.

*NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimers: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. True negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as <1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NYLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NYLAP" reports with NYLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

EMSL Analytical, Inc

2501 Central Pkwy, C-13
Houston, TX 77092

Phone (713) 686-3635 Fax: (713) 686-3645



Attn.: Russ Nassof
Environomics, Inc.
5150 N. 16th Street
Suite A-111
Phoenix, AZ 85018

Wednesday, March 24, 1999

Ref Number: TX99964

POLARIZED LIGHT MICROSCOPY (PLM)

Performed by EPA 600/R-93/116 Method*

Project: LUKE A.F.B.-BUILDING 0955

SAMPLE	LOCATION	APPEARANCE	SAMPLE TREATMENT	ASBESTOS		NONASBESTOS	
				%	TYPE	% FIBROUS	% NONFIBROUS
WP-12-3	ROOM 11 (CENTRAL ROOM)	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	Dissolved		None Detected		100% Other

Building ID: 0955 Serial Code:LUKE0955

Components: WP

Comments: For all obviously heterogeneous samples easily separated into subsamples, and for layered samples, each component is analyzed separately. Also, "% of Layers" refers to number of separable subsamples.
*NY samples also analyzed by ELAP 198-1 Method

Curtis Grigg
Analyst

Approved
Signatory

Disclaimer: PLM has been known to miss asbestos in a small percentage of samples which contain asbestos. Thus negative PLM results cannot be guaranteed. Samples reported as -1% or none detected should be tested with either SEM or TEM. The above test report relates only to the items tested. This report may only be reproduced in part with written approval by EMSL. The above test must not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NYLAP nor any agency of the United States Government. All "NYLAP" reports with NYLAP logo must contain at least one signature to be valid. Laboratory is not responsible for the accuracy of results when requested to physically separate and analyze layered samples.

Analysis performed by EMSL Houston (NYLAP) Air and Soil #102108, 1826 Dept. of Health #00-0159

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13720

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Central Station
 - 1.2.2 Systems Networks
 - 1.2.2.1 Field Device Network
 - 1.2.3 Field Equipment
 - 1.2.4 Overall System Reliability Requirements
 - 1.2.5 System Definitions
 - 1.2.5.1 False Alarm
 - 1.2.5.2 Power Loss Alarm
 - 1.2.5.3 Identifier
 - 1.2.5.4 Entry Control Devices
 - 1.2.5.5 Facility Interface Device
 - 1.2.6 Passage
 - 1.2.7 Electrical Requirements
 - 1.2.8 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 1.2.9 Sensor and Device Wiring and Communication Circuit Surge Protection
 - 1.2.10 System Reaction
 - 1.2.10.1 System Response
 - 1.2.11 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.2.11.1 Interior, Controlled Environment
 - 1.2.11.2 Console
 - 1.2.12 System Capacity
- 1.3 DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
 - 1.3.1 Group I Technical Data Package
 - 1.3.1.1 System Drawings
 - 1.3.1.2 Manufacturer's Data
 - 1.3.1.3 System Description and Analyses
 - 1.3.1.4 Software Data
 - 1.3.1.5 Certifications
 - 1.3.1.6 Key Control Plan
 - 1.3.2 Group V Technical Data Package
 - 1.3.2.1 Functional Design Manual
 - 1.3.2.2 Hardware Manual
 - 1.3.2.3 Software Manual
 - 1.3.2.4 Operator's Manual
 - 1.3.2.5 Maintenance Manual
 - 1.3.2.6 Final System Drawings
- 1.4 TESTING
 - 1.4.1 General
 - 1.4.2 Test Procedures and Reports
- 1.5 TRAINING
 - 1.5.1 General

- 1.5.2 System Manager Training
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE
 - 1.6.1 Warranty Period
 - 1.6.2 Description of Work
 - 1.6.3 Personnel
 - 1.6.4 Schedule of Work
 - 1.6.4.1 Minor Inspections
 - 1.6.4.2 Major Inspections
 - 1.6.4.3 Scheduled Work
 - 1.6.5 Emergency Service
 - 1.6.6 Operation
 - 1.6.7 Records and Logs
 - 1.6.8 Work Requests

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Materials and Equipment
 - 2.1.2 Field Enclosures
 - 2.1.2.1 Interior Electronics
 - 2.1.2.2 Exterior Electronics
 - 2.1.3 Nameplates
 - 2.1.4 Locks and Key-Lock Switches
 - 2.1.4.1 Locks
 - 2.1.5 System Components
 - 2.1.5.1 Modularity
 - 2.1.5.2 Maintainability
 - 2.1.5.3 Interchangeability
 - 2.1.5.4 Product Safety
 - 2.1.6 Controls and Designations
 - 2.1.7 Special Test Equipment
- 2.2 FIELD PROCESSING HARDWARE
 - 2.2.1 Entry Control Local Processor
 - 2.2.1.1 Processor Power Supply
- 2.3 ENTRY CONTROL DEVICES
 - 2.3.1 Keypads
 - 2.3.1.1 Keypad Display
 - 2.3.1.2 Keypad Response Time
 - 2.3.1.3 Keypad Power
 - 2.3.1.4 Keypad Mounting Method
 - 2.3.2 Portal Control Devices
 - 2.3.2.1 Panic Bar Emergency Exit
 - 2.3.2.2 Electric Door Strikes/Bolts

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations
 - 3.1.3 Cold Galvanizing
 - 3.1.4 Current Site Conditions
 - 3.1.5 Installation Software
- 3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP
- 3.3 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.4 TESTING
 - 3.4.1 General Requirements for Testing
 - 3.4.2 Predelivery Testing
 - 3.4.3 Contractor's Field Testing
 - 3.4.4 Performance Verification Test

CONTROL TOWER, LUKE AFB, AZ
DACA09-99-B-0014

- 3.5 RELIABILITY CALCULATION
 - 3.5.1 Definition of Reliability
 - 3.5.2 Series and Parallel Components
 - 3.5.3 Calculation Procedure
 - 3.5.4 Sample Calculations

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13720

ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| IEEE C2 | (1997) National Electrical Safety Code |
| IEEE C62.41 | (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits |
| IEEE Std 142 | (1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems |

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| NEMA 250 | (1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) |
| NEMA ICS 1 | (1993) Industrial Control and Systems |

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- | | |
|---------|--|
| NFPA 70 | (1996; Errata 96-4) National Electrical Code |
|---------|--|

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- | | |
|---------|---|
| UL 294 | (1994; Rev thru May 1997) Access Control System Units |
| UL 681 | (1994; Rev thru Oct 1997) Installation and Classification of Burglar and Holdup Alarm Systems |
| UL 796 | (1993; Rev thru Jul 1996) Printed-Wiring Boards |
| UL 1037 | (1994; Rev thru May 1997) Antitheft Alarms and Devices |
| UL 1076 | (1995; Rev thru May 1996) Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems |

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Contractor shall provide an Electronic Security System to include: electronic srike release entry doors, central electronic control unit, key pad interface, and remote light emitting diode (LED) indication displays for each entry door to the facility and for the door to the cab.

1.2.1 Central Station

The central station shall be configured to provide operator interface, interaction, dynamic and real time monitoring, display, and control. The central station shall control system networks to interconnect all system components including subordinate or separate control stations, enrollment stations and field equipment. The system shall be able to manage up to 16,000 uniquely identifiable inputs and outputs.

1.2.2 Systems Networks

1.2.2.1 Field Device Network

The field device network shall provide communication between a central control station and field devices of the system. The field device network shall be configured as shown in the drawings. Field devices shall consist of alarm annunciation local processors and entry control local processors. Each field device shall be interrogated during each interrogation cycle. The field device network shall provide line supervision that detects and annunciates communications interruptions or compromised communications between any field device and the central station.

1.2.3 Field Equipment

Field equipment shall include local processors, sensors and controls. Local processors shall serve as an interface between the central station and sensors and controls. Data exchange between the central station and the local processors shall include down-line transmission of commands, software and databases to local processors. The up line data exchange from the local processor to the central station shall include status data such as intrusion alarms, status reports and entry control records. Local processor is categorized as an entry control.

1.2.4 Overall System Reliability Requirements

The system, including all components and appurtenances, shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 10,000 hours.

1.2.5 System Definitions

1.2.5.1 False Alarm

An alarm when there is no alarm stimulus.

1.2.5.2 Power Loss Alarm

An alarm resulting from a loss of primary power.

1.2.5.3 Identifier

A keypad personal identification number or code, biometric characteristic or any other unique identification entered as data into the entry control

database for the purpose of identifying an individual. Identifiers shall be used by the electronic security system for the purpose of validating passage requests for areas equipped with entry control equipment.

1.2.5.4 Entry Control Devices

Any equipment which gives a user the means to input identifier data into the entry control system for verification.

1.2.5.5 Facility Interface Device

A facility interface device shall be any type of mechanism which is controlled in response to passage requests and allows passage through a portal.

1.2.6 Passage

Passage is defined as ingress and/or egress past an entry control device, or through a portal. Entry control procedures and equipment shall be implemented for passage through each portal as shown.

1.2.7 Electrical Requirements

Electrically powered ESS equipment shall operate on 120 volt 60 Hz ac sources as shown. Equipment shall be able to tolerate variations in the voltage source of plus or minus 10 percent, and variations in the line frequency of plus or minus 2 percent with no degradation of performance.

1.2.8 Power Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from power line surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.9 Sensor and Device Wiring and Communication Circuit Surge Protection

Inputs shall be protected against surges induced on device wiring. Outputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and device wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications circuit. Cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications circuits from console to field equipment, and between field equipment, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment, and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wireline circuit shall be installed within 1 m of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 Volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 Volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.10 System Reaction

1.2.10.1 System Response

The field device network shall provide a system end-to-end response time of 1 second or less for every device connected to the system.

1.2.11 Environmental Conditions

1.2.11.1 Interior, Controlled Environment

System components, except the console equipment installed in interior locations, having controlled environments shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 2 to 50 degrees C dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.2.11.2 Console

Console equipment, unless designated otherwise, shall be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 16 to 29 degrees C and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

1.2.12 System Capacity

1.3 DELIVERY OF TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

All items of computer software and technical data (including technical data which relates to computer software), which is specifically identified in this specification shall be delivered in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL), DD FORM 1423, which is attached to and thereby made a part of this contract. All data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished.

1.3.1 Group I Technical Data Package

1.3.1.1 System Drawings

The data package shall include the following:

- a. System block diagram.
- b. Local processor installation, typical block, and wiring diagrams.
- c. Local processor physical layout and schematics.
- d. Device wiring and installation drawings.
- e. Details of connections to power sources, including power supplies and grounding.
- f. Details of surge protection device installation.

1.3.1.2 Manufacturer's Data

The data package shall include manufacturer's data for all materials and equipment, including terminal devices, local processors and central station equipment provided under this specification.

1.3.1.3 System Description and Analyses

The data package shall include system descriptions, analyses, and

calculations used in sizing equipment specified. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance of this specification. The data package shall include the following:

- a. Start-up operations.

1.3.1.4 Software Data

The software data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of system, and application software as specified.

1.3.1.5 Certifications

Specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package certification.

1.3.1.6 Key Control Plan

The Contractor shall provide a key control plan. The key control plan shall include the following:

- a. A listing of all keys and where they are used.

1.3.2 Group V Technical Data Package

1.3.2.1 Functional Design Manual

The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes.

1.3.2.2 Hardware Manual

A manual describing all equipment furnished including:

- a. General description and specifications.
- b. Installation and checkout procedures.
- c. Equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings.
- d. System schematics and layout drawings.
- e. Alignment and calibration procedures.
- f. Manufacturer's repair parts list indicating sources of supply.
- g. Interface definition.

1.3.2.3 Software Manual

The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:

- a. Definition of terms and functions.

- b. Use of system and applications software.
- c. Procedures for system initialization, start-up and shutdown.
- d. Alarm reports.
- e. Reports generation.
- f. Data base format and data entry requirements.
- g. Directory of all disk files.
- h. Description of all communication protocols, including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.

1.3.2.4 Operator's Manual

The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:

- a. Computers and peripherals.
- b. System start-up and shutdown procedures.
- c. Use of system, and applications software.
- d. Recovery and restart procedures.
- e. Use of report generator and generation of reports.
- f. Data entry.
- g. Operator commands.
- h. Alarm and system messages and printing formats.
- i. System entry requirements.

1.3.2.5 Maintenance Manual

The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.

1.3.2.6 Final System Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the system to be used for final system drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up-to-date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the ESS and shall be delivered to the Government with the final endurance test report. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Final drawings submitted with the endurance test report shall be finished drawings on vellum and CD-ROM.

1.4 TESTING

1.4.1 General

The Contractor shall perform pre-delivery testing, site testing, and adjustment of the completed ESS. The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the Government at least 14 days prior to the test; notice shall not be given until after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.

1.4.2 Test Procedures and Reports

Test procedures shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results, demonstrating compliance with the requirements specified. Test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. Reports shall be delivered to the Government within 7 days after completion of each test.

1.5 TRAINING

1.5.1 General

The Contractor shall conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented to the specific system being installed. Training manuals shall be delivered for each trainee with 2 additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The manuals shall include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. The Contractor shall furnish audio-visual equipment and other training materials and supplies. Where the Contractor presents portions of the course by audio-visual material, copies of the audio-visual material shall be delivered to the Government either as a part of the printed training manuals or on the same media as that used during the training sessions. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including 2 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with ESS. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

1.5.2 System Manager Training

One-three system managers shall be trained for at least 1 consecutive day. The system manager training shall consist of the operator's training and the following:

- a. Enrollment/disenrollment.
- b. Assignments of identifier data.
- c. Assign operator password/levels.
- d. Change database configuration.
- e. System backup.
- f. Any other functions necessary to manage the system.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

1.6.1 Warranty Period

The Contractor shall provide services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified, for a period of 1 year after formal written acceptance of the system, and shall provide necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other nonscheduled work.

1.6.2 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system includes all computer equipment, software updates and communications transmission equipment, local processors, sensors and entry control, facility interface, and support equipment. Responsibility shall be limited to Contractor installed equipment. The manufacturer's required adjustments and other work as necessary shall be provided.

1.6.3 Personnel

Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of similar types of equipment and qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel.

1.6.4 Schedule of Work

The Contractor shall perform 2 minor inspections at 6 month intervals (or more often if required by the manufacturer), and 2 major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.

1.6.4.1 Minor Inspections

Minor inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, and electrical and mechanical controls. Minor inspections shall also include mechanical adjustments, new ribbons, and other necessary adjustments on printers.

1.6.4.2 Major Inspections

Major inspections shall include work described under paragraph Minor Inspections and the following work:

- a. Clean all system equipment and local processors, including interior and exterior surfaces.
- b. Perform diagnostics on all equipment.
- c. Check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor.
- d. Run all system software diagnostics and correct all diagnosed problems.
- e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.
- f. Purge and compress data bases.

1.6.4.3 Scheduled Work

Scheduled work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

1.6.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the complete system. The Government shall be furnished with a telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times. Service personnel shall be at site within 12 hours after receiving a request for service. The system shall be restored to proper operating condition within 8 hours after service personnel arrive onsite.

1.6.6 Operation

Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.6.7 Records and Logs

The Contractor shall keep records and logs of each task, and shall organize cumulative records for each component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection on site, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

1.6.8 Work Requests

The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The form shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the material to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Materials and Equipment

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. All material and equipment shall be new and currently in production. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's model and serial number in a conspicuous place. System equipment shall conform to UL 294 and UL 1076.

2.1.2 Field Enclosures

2.1.2.1 Interior Electronics

System electronics to be used in an interior environment shall be housed in

enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 12.

2.1.2.2 Exterior Electronics

System electronics to be used in an exterior environment shall be housed in enclosures which meet the requirements of NEMA 250 Type 4X.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Laminated plastic nameplates shall be provided for local control unit. Each nameplate shall identify the local control unit and its location within the system. Laminated plastic shall be 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Nameplates shall be a minimum of 25 x 75 mm, with minimum 6 mm high engraved block lettering. Nameplates shall be attached to the inside of the enclosure housing the local processor. Other major components of the system shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a corrosion resistant plate secured to the item of equipment. Nameplates will not be required for devices smaller than 25 x 75 mm.

2.1.4 Locks and Key-Lock Switches

2.1.4.1 Locks

Locks shall be provided on system enclosures for maintenance purposes. Locks shall be UL listed, conventional key type lock having a combination of 5 cylinder pin and 5-point 3 position side bar. Keys shall be stamped "U.S. GOVT. DO NOT DUP." The locks shall be arranged so that the key can only be withdrawn when in the locked position. Maintenance locks shall be keyed alike and only 2 keys shall be furnished for all of these locks. These keys shall be controlled in accordance with the key control plan as specified in paragraph Key Control Plan.

2.1.5 System Components

System components shall be designed for continuous operation. Electronic components shall be solid state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Printed circuit board connectors shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Power dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current carrying capacity. Control relays and similar switching devices shall be solid state type or sealed electro-mechanical.

2.1.5.1 Modularity

Equipment shall be designed for increase of system capability by installation of modular components. System components shall be designed to facilitate maintenance through replacement of modular subassemblies and parts.

2.1.5.2 Maintainability

Components shall be designed to be maintained using commercially available tools and equipment. Components shall be arranged and assembled so they are accessible to maintenance personnel. There shall be no degradation in tamper protection, structural integrity, EMI/RFI attenuation, or line supervision after maintenance when it is performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The system shall be configured and installed

to yield a mean time to repair (MTTR) of not more than 8 hours. Repair time is the clock time from when maintenance personnel gain entrance to the system and begin work, until the system is fully functional.

2.1.5.3 Interchangeability

The system shall be constructed with off-the-shelf components which are physically, electrically and functionally interchangeable with equivalent components as complete items. Replacement of equivalent components shall not require modification of either the new component or of other components with which the replacement items are used. Custom designed or one-of-a-kind items shall not be used. Interchangeable components or modules shall not require trial and error matching in order to meet integrated system requirements, system accuracy, or restore complete system functionality.

2.1.5.4 Product Safety

System components shall conform to applicable rules and requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 294. System components shall be equipped with instruction plates including warnings and cautions describing physical safety, and special or important procedures to be followed in operating and servicing system equipment.

2.1.6 Controls and Designations

Controls and designations shall be as specified in NEMA ICS 1.

2.1.7 Special Test Equipment

The Contractor shall provide all special test equipment, special hardware, software, tools, and programming or initialization equipment needed to start or maintain any part of the system and its components. Special test equipment is defined as any test equipment not normally used in an electronics maintenance facility.

2.2 FIELD PROCESSING HARDWARE

2.2.1 Entry Control Local Processor

The entry control local processor shall respond to interrogations from the field device network, recognize and store alarm status inputs until they are transmitted to the central station and change outputs based on commands received from the central station. The local processor shall also automatically restore communication within 10 seconds after an interruption with the field device network and provide dc line supervision on each of its alarm inputs. The entry control local processor shall provide local entry control functions including communicating with field devices, such as keypads, door operators and exit pushbuttons. The processor shall also accept data from entry control field devices as well as database downloads and updates from the central station that include enrollment and privilege information. The processor shall also send indications of success or failure of attempts to use entry control field devices and make comparisons of presented information with stored identification information. The processor shall grant or deny entry by sending control signals to portal control devices and mask intrusion alarm annunciation from sensors stimulated by authorized entries. The entry control local processor shall use inputs from entry control devices to change modes between access and secure. The processor shall operate as a stand-alone portal controller

using the downloaded data base during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the field device network. The processor shall store up to 1000 transactions during periods of communication loss between the local processor and the field device network for subsequent upload to the central station upon restoration of communication. The local processor shall provide power for field devices and portal control devices.

a. Inputs. Local processor inputs shall monitor dry contacts for changes of state that reflect alarm conditions. The local processor shall have at least 8 alarm inputs which allow wiring as normally open or normally closed contacts for alarm conditions. It shall also provide line supervision for each input by monitoring each input for abnormal open, grounded, or shorted conditions using dc current change measurements. The local processor shall report line supervision alarms to the central station. Alarms shall be reported for any condition that remains off normal at an input for longer than 500 milliseconds. Each alarm condition shall be transmitted to the cab remote indicator panel during the next interrogation cycle. The entry control local processor shall include the necessary software drivers to communicate with entry control field devices.

Information generated by the entry control field devices shall be accepted by the local processor and automatically processed to determine valid identification of the individual present at the portal. Upon authentication of the credentials or information presented, the local processor shall automatically check privileges of the identified individual, allowing only those actions granted as privileges. Privileges shall include, but not be limited to, time of day control, day of week control, group control, and visitor escort control. The local processor shall maintain a date-time and location stamped record of each transaction. A transaction is defined as any successful or unsuccessful attempt to gain access through a controlled portal by the presentation of credentials or other identifying information.

2.2.1.1 Processor Power Supply

Local processor and sensors shall be powered from an uninterruptible power source. The uninterruptible power source shall provide 6 hours of battery back-up power in the event of primary power failure and shall automatically fully recharge the batteries within 12 hours after primary power is restored. There shall be no equipment malfunctions or perturbations or loss of data during the switch from primary to battery power and vice versa. Batteries shall be sealed, non-outgassing type. The power supply shall be equipped with an indicator for ac input power and an indicator for dc output power.

2.3 ENTRY CONTROL DEVICES

2.3.1 Keypads

Entry control keypads shall use a unique combination of alphanumeric and other symbols as an identifier. Keypads shall contain an integral alphanumeric keyboard with symbols arranged in ascending ASCII code ordinal sequence. Communications protocol shall be compatible with the local processor.

2.3.1.1 Keypad Display

Keypads shall include an LED or other type of visual indicator display and provide status indications and user prompts. The display shall indicate power on/off, and whether user passage requests have been accepted or

rejected. The design of the keypad display or keypad enclosure shall limit the maximum horizontal and vertical viewing angles of the keypad. The maximum horizontal viewing angle shall be plus and minus 5 degrees or less off a vertical plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display. The maximum vertical viewing angle shall be plus and minus 15 degrees or less off a horizontal plane perpendicular to the plane of the face of the keypad display.

2.3.1.2 Keypad Response Time

The keypad shall respond to passage requests by generating a signal to the local processor. The response time shall be 800 milliseconds or less from the time the last alphanumeric symbol is entered until a response signal is generated.

2.3.1.3 Keypad Power

The keypad shall be powered from the central control unit as shown and shall not dissipate more than 150 Watts.

2.3.1.4 Keypad Mounting Method

Keypads shall be suitable for semi-flush or weatherproof mounting as required.

2.3.2 Portal Control Devices

2.3.2.1 Panic Bar Emergency Exit

Entry control portals shall include panic bar emergency exit hardware as shown. The panic bar shall depend upon a mechanical connection only and shall not depend upon electric power for operation. The panic bar shall be compatible with mortise or rim mount door hardware and shall operate by retracting the bolt.

2.3.2.2 Electric Door Strikes/Bolts

Electric door strikes/bolts shall be designed to remain secure in case of power failure. These facility interface devices shall use dc power to energize the solenoids. Electric strikes/bolts shall incorporate end of line resistors to facilitate line supervision by the system.

a. Solenoid: The actuating solenoid for the strikes/bolts furnished shall not dissipate more than 12 Watts and shall operate on 12 or 24 Volts dc. The inrush current shall not exceed 1 ampere and the holding current shall not be greater than 500 milliamperes. The actuating solenoid shall move from the fully secure to fully open positions in not more than 500 milliseconds.

b. Signal Switches: The strikes/bolts shall include signal switches to indicate to the system when the bolt is not engaged or the strike mechanism is unlocked. The signal switches shall report a forced entry to the system.

c. Tamper Resistance: The electric strike/bolt mechanism shall be encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

d. Size and Weight: Electric strikes/bolts shall be compatible with standard door frame preparations.

e. Mounting Method: The electric door strikes/bolts shall be suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware as shown, and shall be compatible with right or left hand mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall install all system components in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2 and as shown. The contractor shall furnish necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified and shown. Control signal, communications, and data transmission line grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation.

3.1.1 Installation

The contractor shall install the system in accordance with the standards for safety, NFPA 70, UL 681, UL 1037 and UL 1076, and the appropriate installation manual for each equipment type. Components within the system shall be configured with appropriate service points to pinpoint system trouble in less than 20 minutes. Minimum size of conduit shall be 15 mm. DTS shall not be pulled into conduits or placed in raceways, compartments, outlet boxes, junction boxes, or similar fittings with other building wiring. Flexible cords or cord connections shall not be used to supply power to any components of the system, except where specifically noted.

3.1.2 Enclosure Penetrations

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in a manner that does not damage the cable.

3.1.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc., shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.1.4 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report any changes in the site, or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.1.5 Installation Software

The Contractor shall load software as specified and required for an operational system, including data bases and specified programs. Upon

successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall provide original and backup copies on CD-ROM of all accepted software, including diagnostics.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

Satisfaction of the requirements below does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installations, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work/equipment. The Contractor shall not apply power to the system until after:

- a. System equipment items have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- b. A visual inspection of the system has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
- c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected.
- d. System grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as properly installed.
- e. Power supplies to be connected to the system have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency.

3.3 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed system; and are approved by the Contracting Officer. These representatives shall be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance. These representatives shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control. These technical representatives shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that their respective system portions meet the contractual requirements.

3.4 TESTING

3.4.1 General Requirements for Testing

The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform site testing. The Government will witness all performance verification and endurance testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the Government before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during predelivery, performance verification and endurance testing, shall be turned over to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing, prior to Government approval of the test.

3.4.2 Predelivery Testing

The Contractor shall assemble the test system as specified, and perform tests to demonstrate that performance of the system complies with specified requirements in accordance with the approved predelivery test procedures. The tests shall take place during regular daytime working hours on weekdays. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to

be delivered to the site. Original copies of all data produced during predelivery testing, including results of each test procedure, shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of predelivery testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test report shall be arranged so that all commands, stimuli, and responses are correlated to allow logical interpretation.

3.4.3 Contractor's Field Testing

The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. The Contractor shall deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations, including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing. The report shall also include a copy of the approved performance verification test procedure.

3.4.4 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed system complies with the contract requirements. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown.

The performance verification test, as specified, shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission from the Government, based on the Contractor's written report. The report shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph Contractor's Field Testing, and upon successful completion of training as specified. The Government may terminate testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon successful completion of the performance verification test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to commencing the endurance test.

3.5 RELIABILITY CALCULATION

This exponential calculation depends on the test duration and assumes that the Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) does not change after each repair; and that the probability of failure is constant throughout the useful life of the component regardless of how many failures the system has experienced. This calculation does not account for effects of aging.

3.5.1 Definition of Reliability

System reliability is calculated in terms of overall MTBF where the component reliability furnished by vendors is already expressed as MTBF. The mathematical combination of the component MTBF values is defined as the system reliability, $R(t)$; the probability that the system will perform its function during a given time period under specified conditions. In this calculation, each component reliability is determined; the component reliabilities are combined as dictated by the system configuration; and the overall MTBF is computed as follows:

$R(t) = e^{-t/MTBF}$; where:

MTBF = mean time between failure

t = duration of test period

e = base of natural logarithms

When $t/MTBF$ is less than 0.1, the reliability can be approximated as follows:

$R(t) = 1 - (t/MTBF)$: A specific reliability value can be interpreted by noting that a value of $R(t)$ greater than $1/e$ (which equals 0.37) indicates that the MTBF value is greater than the test duration.

3.5.2 Series and Parallel Components

Components are in series if failure of 1 component causes a system failure. Reliability of components in series is a product of the individual reliabilities:

$R = 1 - (r_1)(r_2)(r_3)...(r_n)$. If components in a system are redundant (parallel), reliability is computed as follows:

$R = 1 - \{(1-r_1)(1-r_2)...(1-r_n)\}$. If a system has parallel components, an equivalent series reliability is computed for each set of parallel components. The reliability of the system is then computed as the product of series and equivalent series reliabilities.

3.5.3 Calculation Procedure

The Contractor shall prepare a table showing the following data:

- a. Name and quantity of each component.
- b. Each component identified as series or parallel. (For example, if there are 2 printers, the failure of 1 will not cause a system failure).
- c. MTBF for each component.
- d. Single unit reliability: $R = e^{(-t/MTBF)}$, where $t = 1,000$ hour test period.
- e. Total Component Reliability (TCR) where $TCR = R^n$, and $n =$ number of components. For parallel components, $TCR = 1 - (1-R)^n$, where $n =$ number of components.
- f. Cumulative Reliability (CUMR) is the product of total component reliability; for example: $CUMR_4 = (TCR_1) (TCR_2) (TCR_3) (TCR_4) = (CUMR_3) (TCR_4)$
- g. Cumulative MTBF = $-1,000/LN (CUMR)$; where $LN (CUMR)$ is the natural logarithm of (CUMR). As an example: $CUM.MTBF = -1,000/LN (CUMR_4)$

3.5.4 Sample Calculations

MTBF is not calculated for sensors and controls. Input/Output functions are part of the local processor. Any Input/Output failure not attributable to sensors and controls constitutes a local processor failure and is thus reflected in the local processor MTBF. MTBF for other components are based on the lowest values provided by vendors. The calculation shall be based on the following configuration:

- a. All central station equipment.

b. Data Transmission System (DTS) equipment associated with one DTS circuit, but excluding the circuit itself.

c. Sixteen local processors with all the functions as specified in paragraph Local Processor.

d. Four representative types of devices, per local processor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Standard Products
 - 1.2.2 Nameplates
 - 1.2.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.2.4 Tags
 - 1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.6 Compliance
 - 1.2.7 Qualifications
 - 1.2.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.2.7.2 Installer
 - 1.2.7.3 Design Services
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.3.1 Operation
 - 1.3.2 Operational Features
 - 1.3.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.3.4 Primary Power
 - 1.3.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.3.6 Interface With other Equipment
- 1.4 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display
 - 2.1.2 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
 - 2.1.4 Addressable Control Module
 - 2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
 - 2.5.1.2 Fixed Temperature Detectors
 - 2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors
 - 2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
 - 2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Alarm Horns

- 2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Conduit
 - 2.7.2 Wiring
 - 2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
- 2.8 TRANSMITTERS
 - 2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters
 - 2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply
 - 2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing
 - 2.8.1.3 Antenna
 - 2.8.2 Master Fire Alarm Boxes

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
 - 3.1.3 Control Panel
 - 3.1.4 Detectors
 - 3.1.5 Notification Appliances
 - 3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
 - 3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
 - 3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
- 3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
 - 3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.4.2 Acceptance Test
- 3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990) Audible Emergency Evacuation Signals

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1996) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 1221 (1994) Installation, Maintenance and Use of Public Fire Service Communication Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 38 (1994; Rev Jan 1994) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268 (1996) Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1993; Rev thru May 1997) Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications

UL 464 (1996) Audible Signal Appliances

UL 521 (1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for

Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1991; Rev thru May 1994) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.2.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.2.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.2.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.2.7 Qualifications

1.2.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification

held.

1.2.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.2.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.3.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style B or Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 5 or 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.

- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.3.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.
- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.

- h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.
- l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system.
- m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.
- n. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of a signal over the station radio fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for any device. Contractor shall coordinate required transmission frequency with the Government prior to equipment purchase.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display and on the remote audible/visual display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. Operation of the smoke control system.
- e. Deactivation of the air handling units serving the alarmed area.
- f. Recall elevator to non-alarmed first floor with a backup floor.

1.3.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.3.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.3.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.4 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software meaning technical data which relates to computer software which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FI0" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Storage Batteries; GA.

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; FIO.

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Technical data which relates to computer software.

SD-04 Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; GA.

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-06 Instructions

Training; GA.

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

SD-08 Statements

Testing; GA.

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 30 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-09 Reports

Testing; GA.

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-13 Certificates

Equipment; GA.

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; GA.

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Technical Data and Computer Software; GA.

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864.

Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and key lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 3.05 m and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact

form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class B, Style C initiating device circuit. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable.

Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture or exterior atmospheric conditions shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 57.2 degrees C. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m.

2.5.1.2 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 57.2 degrees C. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 4.57 by 4.57 m.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be ionization type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base

contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Ionization Detectors

Ionization detectors with a dual chamber shall be responsive to both invisible and visible particles of combustion. One chamber shall be a reference chamber and the second a sampling chamber. Detectors containing radium shall not be provided. Detectors shall not cause an alarm condition due to anticipated fluctuations in relative humidity. The sensitivity of the detector shall be field adjustable to compensate for operating conditions. Detector shall require no replacement or readjustment to restore it to normal operation after an alarm condition. Each detector shall be capable of withstanding ambient air velocity up to 1.5 meters per second in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.5.3 Combination Smoke and Heat Detectors

Combination smoke and heat detectors shall have an audible device (self-contained) and be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities by the photoelectric principle and abnormal heat by a fixed temperature sensor. Smoke detectors shall be provided with an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition and the sensitivity shall be factory set at a nominal 3 percent and require no field adjustments of any kind. Heat detector portion shall be fixed temperature sensor rated at 57 degrees C. The audible appliances shall have a minimum sound output of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Heat

detectors shall connect to a control panel and shall be self restorable.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be surface mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Radio Alarm Transmitters

Transmitters shall be compatible with a Monaco D700 Series receiver. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the Monaco's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, NFPA 1221, and 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is a Monaco receiver and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel.

2.8.1.1 Transmitter Power Supply

Each radio alarm transmitter shall be powered by a combination of locally available 120-volt ac power and a sealed, lead-calcium battery.

a. Operation: Each transmitter shall operate from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

b. Battery Power: Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.8.1.2 Radio Alarm Transmitter Housing

Transmitter housing shall be NEMA Type 1. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to radio alarm transmitter housings on the base. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.8.1.3 Antenna

The Contractor shall provide a Monaco Enterprises, Inc. Omni-directional Model BSA-1 for operation at 138.925 MHz. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/h. Antennas shall not be mounted to any portion of the building roofing system.

2.8.2 Master Fire Alarm Boxes

Master fire alarm boxes shall be of the coded, shunt noninterfering type with succession features having a shunt type auxiliary tripping device, and of the prewound, open-door, pull-lever type. Mechanism shall be housed in a weatherproof cottage shell type of housing with metallic or rigid plastic code number plate mounted on the exterior face of the cottage shell. Operation of the actuating pull lever shall cause the box to transmit four complete rounds of code to gongs, recorders, and other devices on the same circuit. Driving springs shall have the capability to transmit not less than eight complete four-round groups of code before being rewound. Boxes shall be designed for operation of 100 milliamperes dc, but with capability of full operation of 70 milliamperes and up to 120 milliamperes. Activation of box when a single open fault is present on exterior fire alarm circuit shall have box to idle for one complete round only, then immediately transmit four complete code rounds via the box earth ground connection. Each box shall be equipped with manual signaling key, telephone jack, silent test device, and box shunt device. Box shall be wall-mounted with center of box 1525 mm above grade, and provided with lighting fixture. Mounting bolts, brackets, fastenings, and conduit shall be copper alloy, cadmium, or zinc-coated steel. Code wheel shall be metallic and box code shall be as directed. Electrically powered master fire alarm boxes shall have standby sealed, lead calcium battery capacity for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall be mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator

control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test

shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff.

The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
 - 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
- 1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service
 - 2.1.3 Nameplates
- 2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS
 - 2.2.1 Pipe
 - 2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
- 2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS
 - 2.3.1 Steel Piping System
 - 2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.3.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.3.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.3.2 Copper Tube Systems
 - 2.3.2.1 Copper Tube
 - 2.3.2.2 Copper Fittings
 - 2.3.3 Plastic Pipe Systems
 - 2.3.3.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.3.3.2 Plastic Fittings
 - 2.3.4 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.3.5 Valves
 - 2.3.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.3.5.2 Check Valve
 - 2.3.5.3 Hose Valve
- 2.4 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
- 2.5 WATER MOTOR ALARM ASSEMBLY
- 2.6 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
 - 2.6.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

- 2.6.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch
- 2.6.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
- 2.8 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.8.1 Upright Sprinkler
 - 2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler
 - 2.8.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
- 2.9 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.9.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.9.2 Hypochlorites
- 2.10 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.10.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.10.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.10.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.10.5 Identification Sign
- 2.11 FIRE HOSE REEL CABINET
- 2.12 SINGLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.2.2 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.2.3 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.2.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
 - 3.2.4 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.2.5 Pipe Joints
 - 3.2.6 Reducers
 - 3.2.7 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.2.8 Escutcheons
 - 3.2.9 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.2.10 Drains
 - 3.2.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection
 - 3.2.12 Identification Signs
- 3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- 3.4 EARTHWORK
- 3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.6 DISINFECTION
- 3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.8.1.1 Flushing
 - 3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
 - 3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test
- 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47	(1990; R 1995) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53	(1997) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 135	(1997) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1990) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1993) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1996) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 88	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 3309	(1996a) Polybutylene (PB) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F 442	(1994) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1989) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.3	(1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1992) Cast Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws Inch Series
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1993) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly
-----------	--

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA-01	(1995) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1991) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1996; Errata 13-96-1) Installation of
Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire
Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 231C (1995; TIA 95-1) Rack Storage of Materials

NFPA 1963 (1993) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014 (1995) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (1995) Hose Valves For Fire Protection
Service

UL Bld Mat Dir (1998) Building Materials Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir (1998) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in all areas of the building. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Rack sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 231C. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 6.1 L/min per square meter over the hydraulically most demanding 280 square meters of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for interior hose stations of 1890 L/min shall also be added to the sprinkler system demand.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply with a static pressure of 683 KPa, and a flow of 4788 L/min at a residual pressure of 552

KPa. Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for ordinary occupancy.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. Submittals related to system configuration, hydraulic calculations, and equipment selection, including manufacturer's catalog data, working drawings, connection drawings, control diagrams and certificates shall be submitted concurrently as a complete package. The package will be reviewed by the U.S. Army Engineer District Fire Protection Engineer. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Sprinkler System Equipment; GA.

Manufacturer's Catalog Data for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data highlighted to indicate model, size, options, etc. proposed for installation. In addition, a complete equipment list which includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; GA.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; GA.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

SD-04 Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; GA.

Detail drawings conforming to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Drawings; FIO.

As-built drawings, no later than 14 working days after completion of the Final Tests. The sprinkler system shop drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-06 Instructions

Test Procedures; GA.

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, testing of alarms, at least 14 days prior to the start of related testing.

SD-07 Schedules

Preliminary Tests; GA.

A schedule of preliminary tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Test; GA.

Upon successful completion of tests specified under paragraph PRELIMINARY TESTS, written notification shall be given to the Contracting Officer of the date for the final acceptance test. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-08 Statements

Installer Qualifications; GA.

Qualifications of the sprinkler installer.

Submittal Preparer's Qualifications; GA.

The name and documentation of certification of the individual who will prepare the submittals, prior to the submittal of the drawings and hydraulic calculations.

SD-13 Certificates

Contractor's Material & Test Certificates; FIO.

Certificates, as specified in NFPA 13, shall be completed and signed by the Contractor's Representative performing required tests for both underground and aboveground piping.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Sprinkler System; FIO.

Manuals shall be in loose-leaf binder format and grouped by technical sections consisting of manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. The manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures possible breakdowns, and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. This shall include procedures and instructions pertaining to frequency of preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.4 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software specifically designed for fire protection system design. Software which uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be taken back to the water supply source unless water supply data is otherwise indicated. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area indicated is the hydraulically most demanding. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The sprinkler system submittals, including as-built drawings, shall be

prepared by an individual who is either a registered professional engineer or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014.

1.6 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The installer shall be experienced and regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project. A statement prior to submittal of any other data or drawings, that the proposed sprinkler system installer is regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system included in this project shall be provided. In addition, data identifying the location of at least three systems recently installed by the proposed installer which are comparable to the system specified shall be submitted. Contractor shall certify that each system has performed satisfactorily, in the manner intended, for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. All requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 shall be incorporated into the design. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and materials shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address,

type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate permanently affixed to the item of equipment.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 150 mm above the floor to a point 1500 mm outside the building wall shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1034 kPa conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24..

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Aboveground piping shall be steel or copper.

2.3.1 Steel Piping System

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.3.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall be approved for fire protection systems. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings which use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type. Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Copper Tube Systems

2.3.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, Types L and M.

2.3.2.2 Copper Fittings

Cast copper alloy pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22.

2.3.3 Plastic Pipe Systems

2.3.3.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems and shall conform to requirements as follows:

- a. Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC): ASTM F 442, 1207 kPa rating.
- b. Polybutylene (PB): ASTM D 3309, 1207 kPa rating.

2.3.3.2 Plastic Fittings

Plastic fitting shall be chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) or polybutylene (PB) as listed in UL Fire Prot Dir for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

2.3.4 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized involved.

2.3.5 Valves

2.3.5.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.3.5.2 Check Valve

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plates, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.3.5.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 2070 kPa.

Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 40 mm American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished brass.

2.4 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.5 WATER MOTOR ALARM ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 20 mm galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 25 mm galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.6 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.6.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 38 L/min or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall include two SPDT (Form C) contacts, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.6.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 15 mm NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 1207 kPa. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 28 to 55 kPa. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.6.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.7 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish.

The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 65 mm diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used.

2.8.1 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice.

2.8.2 Pendant Sprinkler

Pendant sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 12.7 mm or 13.5 mm orifice. Pendant sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.8.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.9 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.9.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.9.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.10.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.10.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.10.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.10.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide x 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.11 FIRE HOSE REEL CABINET

Assembly shall include nozzle, fire hose, reel, 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) valve, and cabinet suitable for wall mounting. The assembly shall be semi-automatic type complete with Underwriters clip which permits controlled one-man operation whereby control valve can be opened, hose unreeled and clip released by pulling on hose. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, angle type with 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Reel shall be of steel construction with red enamel finish and shall be equipped with 30 meters of 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) rubber lined fire hose. Nozzle shall be of the industrial combination fog-straight stream type with shutoff. Components of the assembly shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.12 SINGLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Single-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, resilient seat check valve for continuous pressure application, and two test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1034 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 40 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 231C.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

Piping shall be run straight and bear evenly on hangers and supports.

3.2.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.2.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.2.3 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 25 mm pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 300 mm. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 25 mm below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 100 mm. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.2.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid.

3.2.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.2.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer.

3.2.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm.

3.2.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be placed between the pipe and sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations which are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.2.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.2.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.2.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13 except that drain valves shall be used where drain plugs are otherwise permitted. Where branch lines terminate at low points and form trapped sections, such branch lines shall be manifolded to a common drain line.

3.2.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 900 mm above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.2.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 150 mm above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.4 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEMS, ADDRESSABLE.

3.6 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in properly disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total

coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA-01. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field painting and finishing are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 1.89 liters per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.8.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A technician employed by the installing Contractor shall be present for the final tests and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

-- End of Section --